

Oracle® Retail POS Suite

Configuration Guide

Release 13.4.6

E57258-02

September 2014

Primary Author: Bernadette Goodman

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Value-Added Reseller (VAR) Language

Oracle Retail VAR Applications

The following restrictions and provisions only apply to the programs referred to in this section and licensed to you. You acknowledge that the programs may contain third party software (VAR applications) licensed to Oracle. Depending upon your product and its version number, the VAR applications may include:

- (i) the **MicroStrategy** Components developed and licensed by MicroStrategy Services Corporation (MicroStrategy) of McLean, Virginia to Oracle and imbedded in the MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Data Warehouse and MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Planning & Optimization applications.
- (ii) the **Wavelink** component developed and licensed by Wavelink Corporation (Wavelink) of Kirkland, Washington, to Oracle and imbedded in Oracle Retail Mobile Store Inventory Management.
- (iii) the software component known as **Access Via™** licensed by Access Via of Seattle, Washington, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Signs and Oracle Retail Labels and Tags.
- (iv) the software component known as **Adobe Flex™** licensed by Adobe Systems Incorporated of San Jose, California, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Promotion Planning & Optimization application.

You acknowledge and confirm that Oracle grants you use of only the object code of the VAR Applications. Oracle will not deliver source code to the VAR Applications to you. Notwithstanding any other term or condition of the agreement and this ordering document, you shall not cause or permit alteration of any VAR Applications. For purposes of this section, "alteration" refers to all alterations, translations, upgrades, enhancements, customizations or modifications of all or any portion of the VAR Applications including all reconfigurations, reassembly or reverse assembly, re-engineering or reverse engineering and recompilations or reverse compilations of the VAR Applications or any derivatives of the VAR Applications. You

acknowledge that it shall be a breach of the agreement to utilize the relationship, and/or confidential information of the VAR Applications for purposes of competitive discovery.

The VAR Applications contain trade secrets of Oracle and Oracle's licensors and Customer shall not attempt, cause, or permit the alteration, decompilation, reverse engineering, disassembly or other reduction of the VAR Applications to a human perceivable form. Oracle reserves the right to replace, with functional equivalent software, any of the VAR Applications in future releases of the applicable program.

Contents

Send Us Your Comments	ix
Preface	xi
Audience.....	xi
Documentation Accessibility	xi
Related Documents	xi
Customer Support	xii
Review Patch Documentation	xii
Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network	xii
Conventions	xii
 1 Overview	
Contents of this Guide	1-1
About Parameters	1-2
Parameter Groups	1-2
Parameter Lists	1-2
Parameter Distribution.....	1-2
Application Use of Parameters	1-3
Parameter Master Sets.....	1-3
About System Configurations	1-3
About Receipt Components	1-3
 2 Description of Configuration Methods	
Editing Parameters Using an Application User Interface	2-1
Point-of-Service	2-2
Back Office.....	2-2
Central Office.....	2-3
Returns Management	2-4
Editing Parameters in an XML File	2-4
Understanding Parameter XML Tags	2-4
Parameter File Hierarchy	2-5
Point-of-Service Parameter File Hierarchy.....	2-6
Determining the Parameter Value Used.....	2-6
Back Office Parameter Files	2-7

Central Office Parameter Files	2-7
Returns Management Parameter File.....	2-8
Modifying Parameters By Editing the XML File	2-8
Adding a Parameter to an XML File	2-8
Editing Parameters in the Database.....	2-9
Editing System Configurations in an XML File	2-9
Editing System Configurations in the Database.....	2-9
Editing System Configurations in a Properties File.....	2-9
Editing Receipt Components in a Blueprint File	2-9
 3 Point-of-Service	
Table Legends.....	3-1
Parameter Table Legend	3-1
System Configuration Table Legend.....	3-2
Receipt Component Table Legend	3-3
Point-of-Service Parameters	3-3
Point-of-Service System Configurations	3-126
Point-of-Service Receipt Components	3-142
 4 Back Office	
Back Office Parameters	4-1
Back Office System Configurations	4-8
 5 Central Office	
Central Office Parameters.....	5-1
Central Office System Configurations.....	5-7
 6 Returns Management	
Returns Management Parameters	6-1
Returns Management System Configurations	6-13
 7 System Configurations Common to Multiple Applications	
Audit Log System Configurations	7-1
Password Policy System Configurations.....	7-22
 A Appendix: Parameters Replaced by Receipt Components	
 B Appendix: ACI PIN Comm Configuration	
PIN Comm	B-1
SAF/TOR	B-2

Index

List of Tables

2-1	Standard Parameter Properties	2-5
2-2	Point-of-Service Parameter XML Files in Precedence Order.....	2-6
2-3	Point-of-Service Parameter Values and Results Example 1.....	2-6
2-4	Point-of-Service Parameter Values and Results Example 2.....	2-7
3-1	Parameter Table Legend	3-1
3-2	System Configuration Table Legend.....	3-2
3-3	Point-of-Service Receipt Component Table Legend	3-3
3-4	Point-of-Service Base Parameter Group	3-4
3-5	Point-of-Service Customer Parameter Group	3-9
3-6	Point-of-Service Daily Operations Parameter Group	3-15
3-7	Point-of-Service Device Status Parameter Group	3-18
3-8	Point-of-Service Discount Parameter Group	3-18
3-9	Point-of-Service Email Parameter Group	3-23
3-10	Point-of-Service Employee Parameter Group.....	3-27
3-11	Point-of-Service External Order Parameter Group	3-27
3-12	Point-of-Service House Account Parameter Group	3-29
3-13	Point-of-Service Item Parameter Group	3-35
3-14	Point-of-Service Layaway Parameter Group	3-39
3-15	Point-of-Service Localization Parameter Group.....	3-41
3-16	Point-of-Service Operator ID Parameter Group	3-42
3-17	Point-of-Service Order Parameter Group.....	3-44
3-18	Point-of-Service Password Policy Parameter Group	3-45
3-19	Point-of-Service Price Adjustment Parameter Group	3-46
3-20	Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group	3-48
3-21	Point-of-Service Queue Parameter Group.....	3-61
3-22	Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group	3-62
3-23	Point-of-Service Return Parameter Group	3-71
3-24	Point-of-Service Security Access Parameter Group.....	3-75
3-25	Point-of-Service Send Parameter Group.....	3-77
3-26	Point-of-Service Tax Parameter Group.....	3-78
3-27	Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group.....	3-81
3-28	Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group.....	3-117
3-29	Point-of-Service Transaction Parameter Group	3-125
3-30	Point-of-Service System Configurations.....	3-127
3-31	Point-of-Service Receipt Components	3-143
4-1	Back Office Item Parameter Group	4-1
4-2	Back Office Password Policy Parameter Group	4-2
4-3	Back Office Reconciliation Parameter Group	4-3
4-4	Back Office Till Parameter Group.....	4-7
5-1	Central Office Parameter Group	5-1
5-2	Central Office Password Policy Parameter Group.....	5-5
5-3	Transaction ID ParameterGroup	5-6
5-4	Central Office System Configurations	5-8
6-1	Returns Management Password Policy Parameter Group	6-1
6-2	Returns Management Parameter Group	6-2
6-3	Transaction ID ParameterGroup	6-12
7-1	Audit Log System Configurations.....	7-2
7-2	Password Policy System Configurations.....	7-22
A-1	Parameters Replaced by Receipt Components	A-1

Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Retail POS Suite Configuration Guide, Release 13.4.6

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document.

Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).

Note: Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the Online Documentation available on the Oracle Technology Network Web site. It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: retail-doc_us@oracle.com

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at <http://www.oracle.com>.

Preface

This document provides information about the parameters and system configurations that are available for configuring the following Oracle Retail POS Suite applications:

- Oracle Retail Back Office
- Oracle Retail Central Office
- Oracle Retail Mobile Point-of-Service
- Oracle Retail Point-of-Service
- Oracle Retail Returns Management

Audience

This document is intended for system administrators who need to configure the Oracle Retail POS Suite applications.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

Related Documents

For more information on the applications, see the following Release 13.4.6 documentation sets or Oracle Retail Returns Management Release 2.4.6 documentation set:

- Oracle Retail Back Office documentation set
- Oracle Retail Central Office documentation set
- Oracle Retail Mobile Point-of-Service documentation set
- Oracle Retail Point-of-Service documentation set

- Oracle Retail Returns Management documentation set

Customer Support

To contact Oracle Customer Support, access My Oracle Support at the following URL:

<https://support.oracle.com>

When contacting Customer Support, please provide the following:

- Product version and program/module name
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact)
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to re-create
- Exact error message received
- Screen shots of each step you take

Review Patch Documentation

When you install the application for the first time, you install either a base release (for example, 13.4) or a later patch release (for example, 13.4.6). If you are installing the base release or additional patch releases, read the documentation for all releases that have occurred since the base release before you begin installation. Documentation for patch releases can contain critical information related to the base release, as well as information about code changes since the base release.

Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network

Documentation is packaged with each Oracle Retail product release. Oracle Retail product documentation is also available on the following Web site:

http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/oracle_retail.html

(Data Model documents are not available through Oracle Technology Network. These documents are packaged with released code, or you can obtain them through My Oracle Support.)

Documentation should be available on this Web site within a month after a product release.

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
<code>monospace</code>	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Overview

This chapter provides an introduction to the definition and use of parameters and system configurations for the POS Suite applications. It also covers receipt components for the Oracle Retail Point-of-Service application.

Note: For Oracle Retail Mobile Point-of-Service, a mobile device is considered another register in a store. Any references to updating parameters for registers include mobile devices.

Contents of this Guide

This configuration guide addresses the following topics:

- [Chapter 1, "Overview."](#) This chapter has an overview of the definition and use of parameters, system configurations, and Point-of-Service receipt components.
- [Chapter 2, "Description of Configuration Methods."](#) This chapter describes how to configure parameters, system configurations, and receipt components.
- [Chapter 3, "Point-of-Service."](#) This chapter describes the parameters and system configurations available for configuring Oracle Retail Point-of-Service and Oracle Retail Mobile Point-of-Service. The components used to define the contents of receipts are also described.
- [Chapter 4, "Back Office."](#) This chapter describes the parameters and system configurations available for configuring Oracle Retail Back Office.
- [Chapter 5, "Central Office."](#) This chapter describes the parameters and system configurations available for configuring Oracle Retail Central Office.
- [Chapter 6, "Returns Management."](#) This chapter describes the parameters and system configurations available for configuring Oracle Retail Returns Management.
- [Chapter 7, "System Configurations Common to Multiple Applications."](#) This chapter describes the system configurations for the audit log and password policy. These system configurations are used by more than one application.
- [Appendix A, "Appendix: Parameters Replaced by Receipt Components."](#) This appendix lists the parameters that were previously used to control printing of receipts, but have been removed.
- [Appendix B, "Appendix: ACI PIN Comm Configuration."](#) This appendix has additional information for configuring ACI PIN Comm.

About Parameters

Parameters are name value pairs that are used to set options and control behavior in applications. They are used to control flow in an application and to select allowed values for data. Parameters enable flexibility in an application without requiring code to be recompiled.

Parameter Groups

A parameter group is a set of parameters that are grouped together by category. This makes it easier for an operator to locate a specific parameter. Each application has a set of parameter groups defined for it. A parameter is part of only one parameter group.

For example, the Point-of-Service Discount group contains all the parameters used for applying discounts. If you need to change a parameter relating to discounts, you can easily find the parameter.

Parameter Lists

A parameter list is a set of parameters selected by an operator and saved in a stored list for distribution to stores and registers. Using parameter lists enables a retailer to maintain consistent settings for parameters across stores and registers. For example, a list named Holiday Sales could be created with parameter settings specifically used for sales during a holiday season. The parameters can then be distributed to stores so that all stores are using the same values during the holiday sale.

A list can contain parameters from multiple applications and multiple groups. The parameter values can be a mix of default values and values saved by the operator to that particular list.

The application user interfaces enable an authorized user to create lists, change the values of parameters in the list, set the location for the distribution, and distribute the parameters. Lists created in Central Office or Back Office are maintained until removed.

Parameter Distribution

After a parameter list is created, the list is distributed in order for the changes to take effect. Parameter updates are distributed by Central Office to stores selected by hierarchy, individually, or store groups. Back Office distributes parameter updates to all registers or individually selected registers. (The store hierarchy defines where stores fit in the retailer's enterprise. See the *Oracle Retail POS Suite Implementation Guide, Volume 1 - Implementation Solutions* for more information on setting up a store hierarchy.)

When a distribution job is created, the parameter list contains the parameters and their values that exist at that date and time. To change the values to be distributed, the job must be cancelled, the values changed, and the distribution re-scheduled.

The stores included in a data distribution, when based on a hierarchy or store group selection, are resolved at the date and time when the job is executed. If all registers are selected for a distribution from Back Office, the list of registers is also resolved when the job is executed.

Parameter changes made in Central Office are sent to designated stores and distributed to the registers.

If a parameter distribution is not approved until after the scheduled date and time of the job have passed, an authorized operator can select to run the job immediately.

For more information on setting parameter values and distributing the parameters, see [Chapter 2](#).

Application Use of Parameters

Each application has specific uses for parameters:

- Point-of-Service uses the parameters to direct register operation.
- Back Office uses parameters to control its operation and distributes parameters to registers to direct register operation.
- Central Office uses parameters to control its operation and distributes parameters to Back Office applications.
- Returns Management uses parameters to control its operation.

Back Office can be used to update the parameters of specific registers in the Point-of-Service system. Central Office can be used to update parameters for both Back Office and Point-of-Service registers. Neither Back Office nor Central Office can determine what parameters are currently in use at a register, but they can distribute new parameters to the registers, overriding older parameters.

Parameters that specifically control the behavior of the Back Office application cannot be distributed from Back Office to registers. Parameters that control the behavior of the Central Office application cannot be distributed from Central Office to Back Office.

Parameter Master Sets

A master set is a set of default parameter values for a store or register. Central Office holds a master set containing both Back Office and Point-of-Service parameters. Values that are changed and saved as part of a list for distribution to Back Office or Point-of-Service, do not affect the master set of parameters and their values. To change the defaults in the master set, the operator must specifically import the updates to the master set.

Back Office holds a set of default parameter values that are the master set for all Point-of-Service registers at the store. Each store can have only one master set. Values that are changed and saved as part of a list for distribution to registers, do not affect the master set of parameters and their values. To change the defaults in the master set, the operator must specifically import the updates to the master set held at Back Office.

About System Configurations

System configurations are used to control functionality in applications. They are used to control flow in an application and to set allowed values for data entered by users. System configurations also enable flexibility in an application without requiring code to be recompiled. System configurations cannot be changed through the user interface of any of the POS Suite applications.

About Receipt Components

The structure and format of receipts are stored in XML files. Parameter settings that previously defined receipt content are now defined as receipt components in the XML files. Each type of receipt has its own blueprint file. The blueprint files contain the following fields used for creating receipts:

- Data components that set the value of fields printed on receipts

- Print control components that determine the number of copies of the receipt to be printed

For more information on blueprint files, see the *Oracle Retail POS Suite Implementation Guide, Volume 1 - Implementation Solutions*.

Description of Configuration Methods

This chapter describes how to configure parameters and system configurations for the Regular Price Optimization applications. It also describes how to change the receipt components for the Oracle Retail Point-of-Service application. The parameters, system configurations, and receipt components are described in tables in the subsequent chapters.

For information on modifying parameters, see the following sections:

- ["Editing Parameters Using an Application User Interface"](#)
- ["Editing Parameters in an XML File"](#)
- ["Editing Parameters in the Database"](#)

For information on modifying system configurations, see the following sections:

- ["Editing System Configurations in an XML File"](#)
- ["Editing System Configurations in the Database"](#)
- ["Editing System Configurations in a Properties File"](#)

For information on modifying receipt components, see ["Editing Receipt Components in a Blueprint File"](#).

Editing Parameters Using an Application User Interface

Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office, and Returns Management provide interfaces for changing parameter values.

- In Point-of-Service, you can change parameters to be applied to the register where the changes are being made. These changes can take effect immediately.
- In Back Office, you can change the parameters for any of the parameter groups defined for Back Office.
 - You can change parameters that affect the Back Office application. These changes can take effect immediately.
 - You can change parameters to affect a specific register, a group of registers, or all registers. These changes cannot take effect until they have been distributed to the registers.
- In Central Office, you can change the parameters for all applications and parameter groups.
 - You can change parameters that affect the Central Office application. These changes can take effect immediately.

- You can change parameters to affect specific stores or group of stores. These changes cannot take effect until they have been distributed to the stores.
- In Returns Management, you can change parameters that affect the Returns Management application. These changes can take effect immediately. Returns Management does not distribute parameters.

Point-of-Service

Note: Updating parameters using the user interface is not available for mobile devices.

When you use this interface, the parameter changes apply only to the register on which the changes are being made. Parameters, once edited, are immediately available for use by the register. The changes are not automatically reloaded on other registers. For example, if an operator changes the Maximum Cash Change parameter on one register, the other running registers are unaware of the change.

You can apply parameters to multiple registers by creating parameter lists in Back Office or Central Office and then distributing the parameter lists. When you are setting up your system, you can also set values in Point-of-Service until you get a single register set up the way you want it and then copy the `workstation.xml` file to other registers. Changes made through the user interface are saved in the `workstation.xml` file.

To change a parameter:

1. From the Main Options screen, press **F4/Administration**.
2. When prompted, enter your user name and password. After successfully logging in, the Admin. Options screen appears.
3. From the Admin. Options screen, press **F4/Security**. The Security Options screen appears.
4. From the Security Options screen, press **F4/Parameters**. The Parameter Groups screen appears.
5. Select a parameter group from the menu, then press **Enter/Next**. If you have permission to edit that group, the Parameter List screen appears.
6. Select a parameter from the list to edit and press **Enter/Next**. The Edit Parameter Screen appears.
7. Change the necessary information. To save the change, press **Enter/Next**.
8. To return to the Parameter Groups screen, press **Esc/Undo**.
9. To return to the Security Options screen, press **Esc/Undo**.

Back Office

This section provides an overview of the procedures used for changing and distributing parameters through the Back Office user interface. For a more detailed description of these procedures, see the *Oracle Retail Back Office User Guide*.

Note: An initial set of parameters for Back Office must be imported before you can use the application. The installer provides the option to have the parameters loaded as part of the installation. See the *Oracle Retail Back Office Installation Guide* for more information.

To change parameters:

1. Click the **Admin** tab. Click the **Back Office Parameter Maintenance** subtab. The Select Parameters screen appears.
2. Select the group of parameters that includes the parameters you want to change.
3. To change the value for a parameter:
 - a. Select the parameter. The Edit Parameter screen appears.
 - b. Change the parameter value.
 - c. To save your change, click **Save**.

To create a parameter list for distribution:

1. Click the **Admin** tab. Click the **Parameter Maintenance** subtab. Click the **Parameter Lists** left navigation link. The Parameter Lists screen appears.
2. To add a new list, click **Add**. The List Details screen appears. Define the list and select the parameters for the list.
3. To save and distribute the list, click **Save & Distribute**. Follow the instructions to schedule the distribution. To save the list but not set up the distribution, click **Save**.

Central Office

This section provides an overview of the procedures used for changing and distributing parameters through the Central Office user interface. For a more detailed description of these procedures, see the *Oracle Retail Central Office User Guide*.

Note: An initial set of parameters for Central Office must be imported before you can use the application. The installer provides the option to have the parameters loaded as part of the installation. See the *Oracle Retail Central Office Installation Guide* for more information.

To change parameters:

1. Click the **Admin** tab. Click the **Parameter Maintenance** subtab. The Select Parameters screen appears.
2. Select the group of parameters that includes the parameters you want to change.
3. To change the value of a parameter:
 - a. Select the parameter. The Edit Parameter screen appears.
 - b. Change the parameter value.
 - c. To save your change, click **Save**.

To create a parameter list for distribution:

1. Click the **Data Management** tab. Click the **Parameter Maintenance** subtab. The Parameter Lists screen appears.
2. To add a new list, click **Add**. The Add Details screen appears. Define the list and select the parameters for the list.
3. To save and distribute the list, click **Save & Distribute**. Follow the instructions to schedule the distribution. To save the list but not set up the distribution, click **Save**.

Returns Management

This section provides an overview of the procedures used for changing parameters through the Returns Management user interface. For a more detailed description of these procedures, see the *Oracle Retail Returns Management User Guide*.

Note: An initial set of parameters for Returns Management must be imported before you can use the application. The installer provides the option to have the parameters loaded as part of the installation. See the *Oracle Retail Returns Management Installation Guide* for more information.

To change parameters:

1. Click the **Admin** tab. Click the **Parameter Maintenance** subtab. The Select Parameters screen appears.
2. Select the group of parameters that includes the parameters you want to change.
3. To change the value of a parameter:
 - a. Select the parameter. The Edit Parameter screen appears.
 - b. Change the parameter value.
 - c. To save your change, click **Save**.

Editing Parameters in an XML File

Some parameters are hidden and cannot be changed through the user interface. For these parameters, you can edit an XML file to change the values.

Understanding Parameter XML Tags

Parameter XML files store parameters in <GROUP> tags that contain <PARAMETER> tags. The <PARAMETER> tags contain properties that describe the parameter. The following example shows the parameter that determines the maximum traveler's check value that the system accepts:

```
<GROUP name="Tender" hidden="N">...
other parameters omitted here...
<PARAMETER name="MaximumTravelersCheckAmount"
  type="CURRENCY"
  final="N"
  hidden="N">
  <VALIDATOR class="FloatRangeValidator"
    package="oracle.retail.stores.foundation.manager.parameter">
    <PROPERTY propname="minimum" propvalue="0.00" />
    <PROPERTY propname="maximum" propvalue="99999.99" />
```

```

        </VALIDATOR>
        <VALUE value="1000.00"/>
    </PARAMETER>
    ...other parameters omitted...
</GROUP>

```

Table 2–1 describes the properties used in defining parameters.

Table 2–1 Standard Parameter Properties

Property	Description
type	The type of parameter value.
final	This property determines whether this value becomes the actual value used for the parameter. If set to Y, it reverses the normal file precedence for the parameter. If set to N, the normal file precedence is not changed. For more information, see "Determining the Parameter Value Used" .
hidden	If set to Y, the parameter does not appear in the user interface for the application affected by the parameter. However, the parameter may appear in the user interface of other applications. For example, a parameter may be hidden in Point-of-Service, but not hidden in Back Office and Central Office. This enables the parameters to be distributed from Back Office and Central Office.
validator	A structure that defines valid values for the parameter. In the above example, the tags define a range of floating-point currency values, from 0.00 to 99999.99. Caution: A change made to the validator requires a corresponding change in code.
value	The actual value of the parameter specified in this file.

Parameter File Hierarchy

The Point-of-Service application gets parameter values from an interrelated set of XML files. More than one of these files can contain values for the same parameters. A set of precedence rules determines which parameters actually take effect.

The Back Office and Central Office applications provide interfaces for changing parameters and distributing those parameters to the registers. The `store.xml` and `corporate.xml` files are supported by the Point-of-Service register if the application is customized to place parameters in those files.

Within Point-of-Service, there is no indication to the operator of the source of the value of a parameter. The value displayed on the screen could come from any of the XML files.

Note: The `application.xml` file contains all of the parameters and thus represents the default value set. The other files contain subsets of the parameters.

Note: `OracleRetailStore` is used in the paths in the following tables showing the parameter file hierarchies for Point-of-Service. `OracleRetailStore` is the default directory for installing Oracle Retail applications. Your installation may use a different directory.

Point-of-Service Parameter File Hierarchy

Table 2–2 shows the parameter XML files in the order in which they are consulted by the Point-of-Service application. The locations for server and client installations are both shown.

Table 2–2 Point-of-Service Parameter XML Files in Precedence Order

Parameter File	Location	Description
application.xml	OracleRetailStore\Server\pos\config\parameter\application OracleRetailStore\Client\pos\config\parameter\application	Contains default values for all parameters Note: Even though the parameters reside in the store server, parameters distributed from Central Office and Back Office are not updated on the server but only on the registers.
corporate.xml	OracleRetailStore\Server\pos\config\parameter\corporate OracleRetailStore\Client\pos\config\parameter\corporate	Contains values for parameters distributed by Central Office
store.xml	OracleRetailStore\Server\pos\config\parameter\store OracleRetailStore\Server\pos\config\parameter\store	Contains values for parameters distributed by Back Office
workstation.xml	OracleRetailStore\Server\pos\config\parameter\register OracleRetailStore\Client\pos\config\parameter\register	Contains values set through the Point-of-Service user interface

Determining the Parameter Value Used

If a parameter is specified in more than one of the files, the value in the last file in the precedence order is used for the parameter. For example, if a parameter is specified in each of the files, the value in `workstation.xml` is used.

The `final` property, when set to Y in a parameter definition, changes the precedence order for that parameter. The `store.xml` parameters with `final=Y` are used rather than the value in the `workstation.xml` file. The `corporate.xml` parameters are used rather than the value in the `store.xml` file, but only for the parameters that specify `final=Y` in `corporate.xml` file.

Table 2–3 and Table 2–4 show two examples of using the `final` property to determine the actual value that Point-of-Service would end up using.

Table 2–3 Point-of-Service Parameter Values and Results Example 1

Parameter File	Maximum Travelers Check Amount Value	Final Property
corporate.xml	100	final="N"
store.xml	75	final="N"
workstation.xml	50	final="N"
Value used	50	Not Applicable

Table 2–4 Point-of-Service Parameter Values and Results Example 2

Parameter File	Maximum Travelers Check Amount Value	Final Property
corporate.xml	100	final="Y"
store.xml	150	final="N"
workstation.xml	200	final="N"
Value used	100	Not Applicable

Back Office Parameter Files

An initial set of Back Office parameters is available in the `backoffice.xml` file that is obtained from the `backofficeDBInstall.jar` file. These parameters affect the Back Office application and are not distributed to registers. The file can be edited and then imported to set initial values for the application.

Another initial set parameters is available in the `parameterset.xml` file tht is obtained from the `backofficeDBInstall.jar` file. This file contains an initial set of parameters that can be distributed to registers. The file can be edited and then distributed to set initial values for the registers.

Note: Any changes made to parameters through the user interface are not updated in the `backoffice.xml` or `parameterset.xml` files. The files should only be used when setting initial values for the application.

Note: An initial set of parameters for Back Office must be imported before you can use the application. The installer provides the option to have the parameters loaded as part of the installation. See the *Oracle Retail Back Office Installation Guide* for more information.

Central Office Parameter Files

An initial set of Central Office parameters is available in the `centraloffice.xml` file that is obtained from the `centralofficeDBInstall.jar` file. These parameters affect the Central Office application and are not distributed to stores. The file can be edited and then imported to set initial values for the application.

Another initial set parameters is available in the `parameterset.xml` file which is obtained from the `centralofficeDBInstall.jar` file. This file contains an initial set of parameters that can be distributed to stores. The file can be edited and then distributed to set initial values for the stores.

Note: Any changes made to parameters through the user interface are not updated in the `centraloffice.xml` or `parameterset.xml` files. The files should only be used when setting initial values for the application.

Note: An initial set of parameters for Central Office must be imported before you can use the application. The installer provides the option to have the parameters loaded as part of the installation. See the *Oracle Retail Central Office Installation Guide* for more information.

Returns Management Parameter File

An initial set of parameters is available in the `returnsmgmt.xml` file which is obtained from the `returnsmgmtDBInstall.jar` file. The file can be edited and then imported to set initial values for the application.

Note: Any changes made to parameters through the user interface are not updated in the `returnsmgmt.xml` file. The file should only be used when setting initial values for the application.

Note: An initial set of parameters for Returns Management must be imported before you can use the application. The installer provides the option to have the parameters loaded as part of the installation. See the *Oracle Retail Returns Management Installation Guide* for more information.

Modifying Parameters By Editing the XML File

To change a parameter value:

1. Open the XML file that you want to edit in a text editor or XML editor.
2. Change the values in the file. For a description of the parameters and the allowed values, see [Chapter 3](#).

Caution: You can change the value of a parameter from one allowed value to another; however, you cannot change the `<VALIDATOR>` options, such as minimum or maximum values, without corresponding changes in the code.

3. Import the file.

Note: Changes to parameters imported from Back Office automatically reset the hidden parameter property values for those parameters in `workstation.xml`. You need to manually edit the parameters before hidden parameters can be displayed in Point-of-Service.

Adding a Parameter to an XML File

If you want to define a parameter that does not yet exist in a particular file, you can copy the parameter tag from `application.xml` and paste it into the desired file. For example, to set a company-wide value for a maximum traveler's check amount, copy the default parameter tag named `MaximumTravelersCheckAmount`, and paste it into the `corporate.xml` file.

Note: When you copy parameters to new files, make sure to enclose the parameters in the correct group tag.

Editing Parameters in the Database

Some parameters are only defined in the database. The values for these parameters cannot be changed through a user interface or by editing an XML file. These parameters are updated by using SQL statements to change the value in the database. In parameter tables, these parameters are listed as residing in the database. Table, column, and row information that is needed for the SQL statements is also listed for each of these parameters.

Editing System Configurations in an XML File

Some system configurations are defined in an XML file. You edit the XML file to change the values. In the system configurations tables, these system configurations are listed as residing in XML. For each system configuration, the name of the XML file and the name that defines the system configuration are listed.

Editing System Configurations in the Database

Some system configurations are defined in the database. These system configurations are updated by using SQL statements to change the value in the database. In the system configurations tables, these system configurations are listed as residing in the database. Table, column, and row information that is needed for the SQL statements is also listed for each of these system configurations.

Editing System Configurations in a Properties File

Some system configurations are defined in a properties file. You edit the properties file to change the values. In the system configurations tables, these system configurations are listed as residing in a properties file. For each system configuration, the name of the properties file and the name of the property that defines the system configuration are listed.

Editing Receipt Components in a Blueprint File

To change the fields on a receipt, you edit receipt components in the blueprint file. The receipt components are described in [Chapter 3](#). For each receipt component, the name of the blueprint file where the component is defined is listed. For information on blueprint files, see the *Oracle Retail POS Suite Implementation Guide, Volume 1 - Implementation Solutions*.

The following document is available through My Oracle Support. Access My Oracle Support at the following URL:

<https://support.oracle.com>

Oracle Retail Point-of-Service Receipt Builder Tool User Guide (Doc ID: 1277454.1)

This guide provides information on editing the blueprint files using the Receipt Builder tool.

Point-of-Service

This chapter describes the parameters, system configurations, and receipt components available for configuring the Oracle Retail Point-of-Service application.

Table Legends

This section describes the format of the tables used for describing the parameters, system configurations, and receipt components.

Parameter Table Legend

Table 3–1 describes the attributes shown for each parameter.

Table 3–1 *Parameter Table Legend*

Attribute	Description
Parameter	The name of the parameter.
Function	A description of the effect the parameter has on application functionality.
Allowed Values	The possible values allowed for the parameter.
Default Value	The initial value assigned to the parameter.
Entry Field Type	The type of entry field used for modifying the parameter. The following types of entry fields are used: ■ Create List—Add, delete, edit, and order values in a list ■ Currency—Enter a decimal amount within the minimum and maximum allowed for the parameter ■ Discrete—Select only one value from a list ■ List—Select one or more values from a list ■ Multiple Line String—Enter a string in the allowed format for the parameter; string can be multiple lines ■ Numeric—Enter a number within the minimum and maximum allowed for the parameter ■ String—Enter a string in the allowed format for the parameter
When the Modification Takes Effect	Indicates when a modification to a parameter will take effect in the application. The effect occurs immediately or at some time determined by the application functionality that uses the parameter. Note: When a parameter is edited on a Point-of-Service register and the modification takes effect immediately, the change takes place immediately on that register. Otherwise, the effect takes place as indicated for the parameter. When a parameter is edited in Back Office or Central Office, the parameter must be distributed to Point-of-Service before it can take effect.

Table 3–1 (Cont.) Parameter Table Legend

Attribute	Description
Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	List of applications that are affected by modifications to the parameter.
Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	List of applications where the parameter can be modified through the application user interface. If <i>None</i> is listed for this attribute, the parameter cannot be modified through any application user interface but only by updating the XML file or database.
Resides in XML or Database	Indicates whether the parameter resides in an XML file, the database, or a properties file. Parameters that reside in the database are updated by using SQL statements to change the value in the database. Table, column, and row information that is needed for the SQL statement is listed for each parameter.
XML Name	The parameter name used in the XML file. This is also the name shown in the Central Office, Back Office, and Returns Management user interfaces. If <i>None</i> is listed for this attribute, the parameter is not included in an XML file and does not appear in any user interface.

System Configuration Table Legend

Table 3–2 describes the attributes shown for each system configuration.

Table 3–2 System Configuration Table Legend

Attribute	Description
System Configuration	The name of the system configuration.
Function	A description of the effect the system configuration has on application functionality.
Allowed Values	The possible values allowed for the system configuration.
Default Value	The initial value assigned to the system configuration.
Entry Field Type	The type of entry field used for modifying the system configuration. The following types of entry fields are used: ■ Create List—Add, delete, edit, and order values in a list ■ Currency—Enter a decimal amount within the minimum and maximum allowed for the parameter ■ Discrete—Select only one value from a list ■ List—Select one or more values from a list ■ Multiple Line String—Enter a string in the allowed format for the parameter; string can be multiple lines ■ Numeric—Enter a number within the minimum and maximum allowed for the parameter ■ String—Enter a string in the allowed format for the parameter
When the Modification Takes Effect	Indicates when a modification to a system configuration will take effect in the application. The effect occurs immediately or at some time determined by the application functionality that uses the system configuration.

Table 3–2 (Cont.) System Configuration Table Legend

Attribute	Description
Applications Affected by Modifications to the System Configuration	List of applications that are affected by modifications to the system configuration.
Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Indicates whether the system configuration resides in an XML file, the database, or a properties file. System configurations that reside in the database are updated by using SQL statements to change the value in the database. Table, column, and row information that is needed for the SQL statement is listed for each system configuration. For system configurations that reside in a properties files, the name of the file and the name of the category are listed.
XML Name	Information needed to change the system configuration based on where it resides.

Receipt Component Table Legend

[Table 3–3](#) describes the attributes shown for each receipt component.

Table 3–3 Point-of-Service Receipt Component Table Legend

Attribute	Description
Receipt Component	The name of the receipt component.
Function	A description of the receipt information affected by this receipt component.
Allowed Values	The possible values allowed for the receipt component.
Default Value	The initial value assigned to the receipt component.
Entry Field Type	The type of entry field used for modifying the receipt component. The following types of entry fields are used: ■ Boolean—Enter true or false. ■ Numeric—Enter any whole number. ■ Text—Enter any valid text. Depending on the receipt component, the text may be multiple lines.
When the Modification Takes Effect	Indicates when a modification to a receipt component will take effect in the application. For all receipt components, the change takes effect when the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read.
Blueprint File Name	Name of the blueprint file where the receipt component resides.

Point-of-Service Parameters

This section describes the parameters for the Point-of-Service application. The parameters are itemized in tables by parameter group. For a description of the information in this table, see [Table 3–1](#).

[Table 3–4](#) describes the parameters in the Base parameter group.

Table 3–4 Point-of-Service Base Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Browser URL	Function	Sets the URL used to access the application that is launched when the Browser button is selected on the Point-of-Service main options screen.
	Allowed Values	Valid URL address
	Default Value	http://www.example.com
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	browserurl
Corporate Store ID	Function	Defines the store ID used to validate corporate issued gift certificates.
	Allowed Values	00000 to 99999/ZZZZZ Z is the highest alpha store number character allowed.
	Default Value	CORP
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CorporateStoreID

Table 3–4 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Base Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
IDDI Offline Support Required	Function	Determines whether Point-of-Service can start on a register if offline data cannot be loaded at that time.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, Point-of-Service will start on a register even if offline data cannot be loaded. If set to No, Point-of-Service will not start when offline data cannot be loaded.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	IDDIOfflineSupportRequired
IDDI Timeout Interval	Function	Sets the number of minutes for the system to wait when there is no activity at the Main Options screen before checking for data updates for the register.
	Allowed Values	1 to 60; -1 indicates infinity (the system never checks for updates)
	Default Value	15
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	IDDITimeoutInterval

Table 3–4 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Base Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
On Screen Keyboard Enabled	Function	Determines if the on screen keyboard is enabled.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If the parameter is set to Yes, the keyboard appears as a separate window and the Ctrl+K Keys button is enabled. If the parameter is set to No, the keyboard does not appear and the button is disabled.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OnScreenKeyboardEnabled
Open Drawer In Training Mode	Function	Enables and disables opening the cash register drawer when in training mode.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OpenDrawerInTrainingMode

Table 3–4 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Base Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Store Country	Function	Sets the default country for all boxes used to select a country.
	Allowed Values	USA, Canada, Japan, Germany, Great Britain, Mexico, France
	Default Value	USA
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	StoreCountry
Store State/Province	Function	Sets the default state or province for all boxes used to select a state or province.
	Allowed Values	Includes all the states or provinces for all the countries listed in the Store Country parameter
	Default Value	Texas
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	StoreStateProvince
Store's VAT Number	Function	Sets the VAT number for the store.
	Allowed Values	1 to 30 alphanumeric characters defined by the retailer
	Default Value	572 8421 28
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	StoresVATNumber

Table 3–4 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Base Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Time Out Inactive with Transaction	Function	Sets the number of minutes for the system to wait before automatically logging out the user due to inactivity while a transaction is in progress. Note: Automatic log out cancels the transaction in progress.
	Allowed Values	1 to 15; -1 indicates infinity (the user is never automatically logged out)
	Default Value	15
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TimeoutInactiveWithTransaction
Time Out Inactive without Transaction	Function	Sets the number of minutes for the system to wait before automatically logging out the user due to inactivity when a transaction is not in progress.
	Allowed Values	1 to 15; -1 indicates infinity (the user is never automatically logged out)
	Default Value	15
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TimeoutInactiveWithoutTransaction

[Table 3–5](#) describes the parameters in the Customer parameter group.

Table 3–5 Point-of-Service Customer Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Allow Pricing Group Edit	Function	Determines if the Pricing Group field is editable.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Pricing Group field is editable and defaults to None. If set to No, the field is display only.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CustomerSpecificPricing
Capture Transaction Tax Status	Function	Determines if the Transaction Taxable field appears on the Agcy/Bus Name screen.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Transaction Taxable field is displayed. If set to No, the Transaction Taxable field is not displayed and the transaction is set to Tax Exempt status.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CaptureTransactionTaxStatus

Table 3–5 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Customer Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Customer Maximum Matches	Function	Defines the maximum number of matches to display after searching for a customer.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	20
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next customer search
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CustomerMaximumMatches
Customer Survey/Reward Available	Function	Determines whether the customer survey or reward option is available.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CustomerSurveyRewardAvailable

Table 3–5 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Customer Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Customer Survey/Reward Begin	Function	Determines the start date for execution of the customer survey or reward.
	Allowed Values	String in date format
	Default Value	10/31/03
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CustomerSurveyRewardStart
Customer Survey/Reward End	Function	Determines the end date for execution of the customer survey or reward.
	Allowed Values	String in date format
	Default Value	2/14/04
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CustomerSurveyRewardEnd

Table 3–5 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Customer Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Customer Survey/Reward Method	Function	Determines the method in which a transaction is eligible for the customer survey or reward.
	Allowed Values	Transaction Amount, n Number of Transactions
	Default Value	Transaction Amount
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CustomerSurveyRewardMethod
Customer Survey/Reward n Transactions	Function	Determines the number of transactions that must occur before a customer survey or reward is issued.
	Allowed Values	1 to 9999
	Default Value	25
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CustomerSurveyReward_n_Transactions

Table 3–5 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Customer Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Customer Survey/Reward Transaction Amount	Function	Determines the minimum amount that must be met before a customer survey or reward is issued.
	Allowed Values	0.01 to 9999.99
	Default Value	100.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CustomerSurveyRewardTransactionAmount
Maximum Transaction History Number	Function	Sets the maximum number of transactions to search for to display as the customer's history.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	20
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next customer search
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumTransactionHistoryNumber

Table 3–5 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Customer Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Negative Amt. Due	Function	Determines when customer information is captured.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If Yes, capture the information when the amount due is negative (refund). If No, capture the information when the amount due is positive or negative.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	NegativeAmtDue
Oracle Customer	Function	Determines if the system uses Oracle Customer functionality to link a transaction to a customer.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the customer information is saved in a customer database. If set to No, none of the customer information is saved in a customer database.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OracleCustomer

Table 3–5 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Customer Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
PAT Customer Information	Function	Determines whether the operator is prompted to capture Patriot Act (PAT) information.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the operator is prompted to enter the information. If set to No, the operator is not prompted for the information.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PatCustomerInformation

Table 3–6 describes the parameters in the Daily Operations parameter group.

Table 3–6 Point-of-Service Daily Operations Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Default To Cashier	Function	Determines if the cashier is linked to sale transactions. This parameter is only used when the Identify Sales Associate Every Transaction parameter is set to No.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If this parameter set to Yes, the current operator is used as the sales associate linked to sale transactions. If set to No, no sales associate is linked to sales transactions.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	DefaultToCashier

Table 3–6 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Daily Operations Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Identify Cashier Every Transaction	Function	Determines if the cashier should be identified for every transaction. This parameter is only applicable when the Accountability parameter is set to Cashier.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	IdentifyCashierEveryTransaction
Identify Sales Associate Every Transaction	Function	Determines if the sales associate should be identified for every transaction.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the operator is prompted to enter the Sales Associate ID for every transaction, the Associate Productivity Report is enabled and visible, and the sales associate function within item and transaction is enabled and visible. If it is set to No, the Default To Cashier parameter is called, the operator is not prompted to enter the sales associate for every transaction, and the Associate Productivity Report is disabled.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	IdentifySalesAssociateEveryTransaction

Table 3–6 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Daily Operations Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Prompt for Customer Information	Function	Determines if the operator is prompted to enter customer information.
	Allowed Values	None, Phone Number, Zip Code
	Default Value	None
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PromptForCustomerInformation
Validate Payroll Pay Out Employee ID	Function	Determines if the employee ID is validated during a Payroll Pay Out transaction.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ValidatePayrollPayOutEmployeeID

Table 3–7 describes the parameter in the Device Status parameter group.

Table 3–7 Point-of-Service Device Status Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Status Display List	Function	List of the devices to display on the Device Status screen.
	Allowed Values	Authorization Service, Cash Drawer, Database, Fingerprint Reader, MICR, MSR, Printer, Scanner
	Default Value	Authorization Service, Cash Drawer, Database, Fingerprint Reader, MICR, MSR, Printer, Scanner
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	StatusDisplayList

Table 3–8 describes the parameters in the Discount parameter group.

Table 3–8 Point-of-Service Discount Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Damage Discount Amount/Percent	Function	Sets the maximum percent allowed for a damage discount.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100 A whole number greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 100% of the selling price of the item.
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumDamageDiscountAmountPercent

Table 3–8 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Discount Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Employee Discount Amount/Percent	Function	Sets the maximum percent allowed for an employee item discount.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100 A whole number greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 100% of the selling price of the item.
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumEmployeeDiscountAmountPercent
Maximum Employee Transaction Discount Amount/Percent	Function	Sets the maximum percent allowed for an employee transaction discount.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100 A whole number greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 100% of the selling price of the item.
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumEmployeeTransactionDiscountAmountPercent

Table 3–8 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Discount Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Item Discount Amount/Percent	Function	Sets the maximum amount allowed for an item discount.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100 A whole number greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 100% of the selling price of the item.
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumItemDiscountAmountPercent
Maximum Item Markdown Amount/Percent	Function	Sets the maximum percent allowed for an item markdown.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100 A whole number greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 100% of the selling price of the item.
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumItemMarkdownAmountPercent

Table 3–8 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Discount Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Number of Discounts Allowed	Function	Sets the number of times an item can be discounted.
	Allowed Values	One total discount allowed, One of each type of discount
	Default Value	One of each type of discount
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaxDiscountsAllowed
Maximum Transaction Discount Amount/Percent	Function	Sets the maximum percent allowed for a transaction discount.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100 A whole number greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 100% of the selling price of the item.
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumTransactionDiscountAmountPercent

Table 3–8 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Discount Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Prorate Discount Amount	Function	Determines how a discount amount is applied.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the operator is allowed to prorate a discount amount across all selected items or discount each item. If set to No, the discount amount entered is applied to each item selected.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ProrateDiscountAmount

Table 3–9 describes the parameters in the Email parameter group.

Note: Point-of-Service creates the automatic e-mail messages and stores them in the database. It does not send the e-mail messages to customers. The retailer is responsible for sending the e-mail messages. For more information, see the *Oracle Retail POS Suite Implementation Guide, Volume 1 - Implementation Solutions*.

Table 3–9 Point-of-Service Email Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Automatic Email Filled Order Footer	Function	Sets the footer text for automatic e-mails sent regarding filled orders.
	Allowed Values	Text can be multiple lines
	Default Value	Please do not respond to this e-mail. For all inquiries regarding your order, contact Oracle Customer Service at 1-800-GO-ORACLE.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEmailFilledOrderFooter
Automatic Email Filled Order Header	Function	Sets the header text for automatic e-mails sent regarding filled orders.
	Allowed Values	Text can be multiple lines
	Default Value	Your order has been filled and is ready for pickup at the store.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEmailFilledOrderHeader

Table 3–9 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Email Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Automatic Email For Canceled Order Footer	Function	Sets the footer text for automatic e-mails sent regarding canceled orders.
	Allowed Values	Text can be multiple lines
	Default Value	Please do not respond to this e-mail. For all inquiries regarding your order, contact Oracle Customer Service at 1-800-GO-ORACLE.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEmailCanceledOrderFooter
Automatic Email For Canceled Order Header	Function	Sets the header text for automatic e-mails sent regarding canceled orders.
	Allowed Values	Text can be multiple lines
	Default Value	Your order has been canceled.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEmailCanceledOrderHeader

Table 3–9 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Email Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Automatic Email For Partial Order Footer	Function	Sets the footer text for automatic e-mails sent regarding partial orders.
	Allowed Values	Text can be multiple lines
	Default Value	Please do not respond to this e-mail. For all inquiries regarding your order, contact Oracle Customer Service at 1-800-GO-ORACLE.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEmailPartialOrderFooter
Automatic Email For Partial Order Header	Function	Sets the header text for automatic e-mails sent regarding partial orders.
	Allowed Values	Text can be multiple lines
	Default Value	Your order has been partially filled. Feel free to pick up the items that are ready.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEmailPartialOrderHeader

Table 3–9 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Email Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Automatic Email For Picked Up Order Footer	Function	Sets the footer text for automatic e-mails sent regarding picked up orders.
	Allowed Values	Text can be multiple lines
	Default Value	Please do not respond to this e-mail. For all inquiries regarding your order, contact Oracle Customer Service at 1-800-GO-ORACLE.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEmailPickedUpOrderFooter
Automatic Email For Picked Up Order Header	Function	Sets the header text for automatic e-mails sent regarding completed orders.
	Allowed Values	Text can be multiple lines
	Default Value	Thank you for picking up your recent order.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEmailPickedUpOrderHeader

Table 3–10 describes the parameter in the Employee parameter group.

Table 3–10 Point-of-Service Employee Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Employee Maximum Matches	Function	The maximum number of employee matches to display after a search.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	20
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next employee search
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	EmployeeMaximumMatches

Table 3–11 describes the parameters in the External Order parameter group.

Table 3–11 Point-of-Service External Order Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
External Order Maximum Matches	Function	Defines the maximum number of matches to display after searching for an external order.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	50
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ExternalOrderMaximumMatches

Table 3–11 (Cont.) Point-of-Service External Order Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
External Order Sig Cap Required	Function	Determines if a signature capture is required when a transaction contains an external order.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, a signature is required. If set to No, the signature capture is not required.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ExternalOrderSigCapRequired
Legal Ext Order Sig Cap	Function	Sets the legal description to display on the CPOI when a signature capture is required.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	By signing I agree to contract number <1234>.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	LegalExtOrderSigCap

[Table 3–12](#) describes the parameters in the House Account parameter group.

Table 3–12 Point-of-Service House Account Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Default Instant Credit Discount	Function	Sets the discount percent used as the default when applying a transaction discount when Instant Credit Card Enrollment is approved.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100
	Default Value	10
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	DefaultInstantCreditDiscount
Frank Instant Credit Application	Function	If there is a paper credit application, this parameter enables franking information on the form.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the system prompts for franking of the paper application. If set to No, the system does not prompt.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FrankInstantCreditApplication

Table 3–12 (Cont.) Point-of-Service House Account Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
House Account Payment	Function	Enables and disables the House Account Payment feature.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Payment button is enabled on the House Account Options Menu. If set to No, the button is disabled.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	HouseAccountPayment
Instant Credit Enrollment	Function	Enables and disables the enrollment feature on the system.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Enrollment button is enabled on the House Account Options Menu. If set to No, the button is disabled.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	InstantCreditEnrollment

Table 3–12 (Cont.) Point-of-Service House Account Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Instant Credit Inquiry	Function	Enables and disables the inquiry feature on the system.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Inquiry button is enabled on the House Account Options Menu. If set to No, the button is disabled.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	InstantCreditInquiry
Minimum Age for Enrollment	Function	Sets the minimum age required for a customer to enroll for a house account.
	Allowed Values	1 to 150
	Default Value	18
	Entry Field Type	Number
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinAgeForEnroll

Table 3–12 (Cont.) Point-of-Service House Account Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Print Temporary Shopping Pass	Function	Enables and disables the feature to print a temporary shopping pass.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Temp. Pass. button is enabled on the House Account Options Menu. If set to No, the button is disabled.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PrintTemporaryShoppingPass
Productivity	Function	Determines if a sales associate ID should be captured for the Instant Credit Card Enroll feature. The functionality is used to measure how many enrollments an employee performs, that is, the employee's productivity.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the sales associate ID is captured. If set it No, it is not captured.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	Productivity

Table 3–12 (Cont.) Point-of-Service House Account Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Reference Number Inquiry	Function	Enables and disables the Reference Number Inquiry option to enter a reference number in order to complete a previously entered, but not completed, Instant Credit Card enrollment.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Ref. Num. Inq. button is enabled on the House Account Options Menu. If set to No, the button is disabled.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ReferenceNumberInquiry
Sales Associate Validation	Function	Determines if the retailer validates sales associate IDs.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If the user enters an invalid ID and this parameter is set to Yes, the system displays the Invalid Associate dialog message and prompts the user to enter the Sales Associate ID. If this parameter is set to No, the system does not display the Invalid Associate dialog message and accepts user's entry.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SalesAssociateValidation

Table 3–12 (Cont.) Point-of-Service House Account Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Temporary Shopping Pass Enrollment Expiry	Function	Sets the number of days a shopping pass is valid when the customer is approved through enrollment.
	Allowed Values	1 to 365
	Default Value	14
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TempShoppingPassEnrollmentExp
Temporary Shopping Pass Issue Expiry	Function	Sets the number of days a shopping pass is valid when the operator prints a temporary shopping pass for a customer.
	Allowed Values	1 to 365
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TempShoppingPassIssueExp

Table 3–13 describes the parameters in the Item parameter group.

Table 3–13 Point-of-Service Item Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Allow Date of Birth Prompt Skip	Function	Allows the age prompt verification to be bypassed on the Date of Birth screen when an item added to a transaction has a Minimum Age for Purchase associated with it.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the verification can be bypassed and the F2/Skip button is enabled. If set to No, the verification cannot be bypassed and the button is disabled.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AllowDateOfBirthPromptSkip
Allow Multiple Quantity	Function	Determines whether the operator can enter quantity* and then scan or enter the item number. This provides a shortcut to input the multiple quantity for an item.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the operator can use the shortcut to enter the multiple quantity for an item.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AllowMultipleQuantity

Table 3–13 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Item Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Item Maximum Matches	Function	Defines the maximum number of matches to display after searching for an item.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next item search
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ItemMaximumMatches
Item Search Fields	Function	Determines the search fields that are enabled when searching for an item in Point-of-Service. This parameter also determines whether the related fields are displayed on the Item Information and Advanced Inquiry screens in Point-of-Service.
	Allowed Values	None, Department, ItemType, UnitOfMeasure, Style, Color, Size
	Default Value	None
	Entry Field Type	Create list
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the next item search occurs
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ItemSearchFields

Table 3–13 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Item Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Planogram Display	Function	Determines whether the Planogram ID field is displayed on the Item Inquiry screens for item lookup and display.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	PlanogramDisplay
Search for Item by Manufacturer	Function	Determines whether the operator can search for an item by manufacturer in Point-of-Service and Back Office. This parameter also determines whether or not the Manufacturer field is displayed on the Item Information and Advanced Inquiry screens in Point-of-Service, and the Item Maintenance and Item Inquiry screens in Back Office.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SearchforItembyManufacturer

Table 3–13 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Item Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Size Input Field	Function	Determines whether the operator is prompted for the size of an item during an item inquiry.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the operator is prompted to enter the size of the item. If set to No, the operator is not prompted.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SizeInputField
Store Maximum Matches	Function	Defines the maximum number of stores to return when searching for an item.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Next item inventory search
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	StoreMaximumMatches

[Table 3–14](#) describes the parameters in the Layaway parameter group.

Table 3–14 Point-of-Service Layaway Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Deletion Fee	Function	Sets the fee that is withheld from the amount paid if the customer fails to complete the layaway.
	Allowed Values	0.00 (USD) to 999.99 (USD)
	Default Value	5.00 (USD)
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When a layaway is created
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	DeletionFee
Expiration Grace Period	Function	Sets the number of days that the customer has to complete a layaway after the expiration date.
	Allowed Values	1 to 365
	Default Value	5
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When a layaway is created
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ExpirationGracePeriod

Table 3–14 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Layaway Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Layaway Duration	Function	Sets the number of days the layaway is held until it is cancelled.
	Allowed Values	1 to 365
	Default Value	30
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When a layaway is created.
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	LayawayDuration
Layaway Fee	Function	Sets the amount paid when a layaway is created. The fee is used in the calculation with the down payment amount and is not refunded if the layaway is deleted.
	Allowed Values	0.00 (USD) to 9999.00 (USD)
	Default Value	5.00 (USD)
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When a layaway is created
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	LayawayFee

Table 3–14 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Layaway Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Minimum Down Payment Percent	Function	The percent of the subtotal (the extended price of all items including item and transaction modifications, not including tax or fees) used in the down payment calculation. In a VAT environment, the extended price includes VAT.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100
	Default Value	33
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When a layaway is created
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumDownPaymentPercent

Table 3–15 describes the parameters in the Localization parameter group.

Table 3–15 Point-of-Service Localization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Agencies	Function	List of agencies that a retailer deals with.
	Allowed Values	American Red Cross, Department of Welfare, Salvation Army, School, Other
	Default Value	American Red Cross, Department of Welfare, Salvation Army, School, Other
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	Agencies

Table 3–16 describes the parameters in the Operator ID parameter group.

Table 3–16 Point-of-Service Operator ID Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Automatic Entry ID	Function	Determines if the employee ID or employee user ID is used for automatic entry.
	Allowed Values	Employee, User If set to Employee, the employee ID is used for automatic entry. If set to User, the employee user ID is set for automatic entry.
	Default Value	Employee
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEntryID
Automatic Entry Requires Password	Function	Determines if, upon automatic entry of an ID, the system then requires a password.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutomaticEntryRequiresPassword

Table 3–16 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Operator ID Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Fingerprint Login Options	Function	Controls whether a fingerprint, using a biometric device, can be used for logins and manager override.
	Allowed Values	NoFingerprint, OperatorAndFingerprint, FingerprintOnly If set to NoFingerprint, the login ID and password are used for login. If set to OperatorAndFingerprint, the login ID and fingerprint are used. If set to FingerprintOnly, the fingerprint is used for login. Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to NoFingerprint.
	Default Value	NoFingerprint
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FingerprintLoginOptions
Manual Entry ID	Function	Determines if the employee ID or employee user ID is used for manual entry.
	Allowed Values	Employee, User If set to Employee, the employee ID is used for manual entry. If set to User, the employee user ID is set for manual entry.
	Default Value	User
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ManualEntryID

Table 3–16 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Operator ID Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Manual Entry Requires Password	Function	Determines if, upon manual entry of an ID, the system then requires a password.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ManualEntryRequiresPassword

Table 3–17 describes the parameters in the Order parameter group.

Table 3–17 Point-of-Service Order Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Order Maximum Matches	Function	Sets the maximum number of matches to display when searching for an order.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	50
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OrderMaximumMatches

Table 3–17 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Order Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Order Partial Pickup	Function	Determines if the customer can pickup partial orders.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OrderPartialPickup

Table 3–18 describes the parameter in the Password Policy group. This parameter group is hidden.

Table 3–18 Point-of-Service Password Policy Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Temporary Password Length	Function	Sets the length of the random temporary password generated by the system.
	Allowed Values	7 to 12
	Default Value	12
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TemporaryPasswordLength

Table 3–19 describes the parameters in the Price Adjustment parameter group.

Table 3–19 Point-of-Service Price Adjustment Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Carry AMOUNT Discount Forward From Original Transaction METHOD	Function	Determines how an amount discount is carried forward in a price adjustment.
	Allowed Values	AMOUNT, PERCENT
	Default Value	AMOUNT
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PriceAdjustmentCarryDiscountForwardMethod
Carry Discount Forward from Original Transaction	Function	Addresses the function of carrying the discount forward from the original transaction to the active transaction where the Price Adjustment is occurring.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If the value is Yes, the system converts the original discount amount to a percent to take off the price adjusted item. If the value is No, the discount is disregarded on the price adjusted item.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PriceAdjustmentCarryDiscountForward

Table 3–19 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Price Adjustment Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Enable Price Adjustment	Function	Enables and disables the price adjustment functionality. Determines if the Price Adjustment button is enabled or disabled.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Price Adjustment button is enabled. If set to No, the button is not enabled.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PriceAdjustmentEnable
Price Adjustment Time Limit	Function	Sets the time frame within which a transaction is eligible for price adjustment.
	Allowed Values	1 to 365
	Default Value	10
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PriceAdjustmentTimeLimit

Table 3–20 describes the parameters in the Printing parameter group.

Table 3–20 Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Auto Print Customer Copy	Function	Prints a customer copy receipt if the post void included a credit, debit, or e-check tender. If a customer copy prints, the number of receipts printed is controlled by the Void Receipt Print Control receipt component.
	Allowed Values	Debit, Credit, E-Check
	Default Value	Debit, Credit, E-Check
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutoPrintCustomerCopy
Auto Print Gift Receipt For Gift Registry	Function	Determines if a gift receipt is automatically printed for any gift registry item that is part of a sale transaction.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time this parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutoPrintGiftReceiptForGiftRegistry

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Auto Print Gift Receipt for Send	Function	Enables and disables automatic printing of gift receipt when the transaction is a send transaction or contains send items.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AutoPrintGiftReceiptForSend

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
e-Check Frank Approval	Function	Sets the message for the e-check that is franked when the e-check is approved.
	Allowed Values	0 to 1000 alphanumeric characters 1 to 950 multibyte characters Text can be multiple lines
	Default Value	VOID: This check has been processed as an electronic funds transfer. Authorization Agreement: I authorize the merchant to use the information from my check to initiate an Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT) or the paper draft to debit my bank account for the amount of the transaction. I acknowledge and agree that the merchant-initiated EFT is not a check transaction and is governed by applicable EFT law. In the event that the EFT or draft is returned unpaid, I understand and agree that the merchant may charge a return fee or other administrative fee to my bank account via EFT or draft as permitted by state or federal law.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ECheckFrankApproval

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Enable Reprint Original Receipt	Function	Enables the reprinting of an original receipt.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	EnableReprintOriginalReceipt
eReceipt Functionality	Function	Determines whether the system prompts the user with the option to send a receipt via e-mail to the customer.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Value set at installation time
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	eReceiptFunctionality
eReceipt Subject	Function	Defines the text for the subject line of an e-mail that contains an attached sales receipt.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	Your receipt from Oracle
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	eReceiptSubject

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
eReceipt Text	Function	Defines the text for the content of an e-mail that contains an attached sales receipt.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	Thank you for shopping at Oracle.
	Entry Field Type	Multiple Line String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	eReceiptText
Frank External Order	Function	Enables and disables franking for external orders.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the system prompts for franking of the external order. If set to No, the system does not prompt.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FrankExternalOrder

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Frank Gift Certificates Issued	Function	Determines whether an issued store gift certificate is franked.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time this parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FrankGiftCertificateIssued
Franking Tender List	Function	Enables and disables franking for non-cash tenders.
	Allowed Values	None, Deposited Check, e-Check, Trav. Check(s), Mall Gift Cert, Gift Cert., Store Credit, Store Coupon, Money Order, P.O., Mail Bank Check
	Default Value	Deposited Check, Trav. Check(s), MallCert, Gift Cert, Store Credit, Store Coupon, Money Order, P.O., E-check, Mail Bank Check
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time this parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FrankingTenderList

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Group Like Items Together	Function	Determines if items with the same item ID and price are grouped together on a receipt. Note: This excludes serialized items and gift cards. If set to Yes, items are grouped on a receipt. If set to No, items print individually.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time this parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	GroupLikeItemsOnReceipt
Print Cancelled Transaction Receipt	Function	Determines whether the system prints a receipt for cancelled transactions.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time this parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PrintCanceledTransactionReceipt

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Print Credit Signature Slips	Function	Enables and disables credit signature slip printing for a credit card tender.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time this parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PrintCreditSignatureSlips
Print Debit Slip	Function	Enables and disables debit slip printing for a debit tender.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time this parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PrintDebitSlip

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Print e-check Signature Slip	Function	Enables and disables e-check signature slip for an e-check tender.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database or Database	XML
	XML Name	PrintECheckSignatureSlips
Print Receipts	Function	Enables and disables receipt printing.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time this parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PrintReceipts
Signature Bitmap Height	Function	Pixel height of the signature printed on the credit receipt.
	Allowed Values	0 to 1000
	Default Value	200
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SignatureBitmapHeight

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Signature Bitmap Width	Function	Pixel width of the signature printed on the credit receipt.
	Allowed Values	0 to 1000
	Default Value	500
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database or Database	XML
	XML Name	SignatureBitmapWidth
Tender Store Bank Account Name	Function	The bank name for the store that is franked on the deposited check, money order, mall gift certificate, or traveler's check.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	Made Up Bank
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TenderStoreBankName

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Tender Store Bank Account Number	Function	The bank account number for the store that is franked on the check or traveler's check.
	Allowed Values	0000000000 to 9999999999
	Default Value	1234567890
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TenderStoreBankAccountNumber
Tenders to Frank on Post Void	Function	A list of tenders to frank if post voided.
	Allowed Values	None, Deposited Check, e-check, Trav. Check, Mall Gift Cert, Gift Cert., Store Credit, Store Coupon, Money Order, P.O.
	Default Value	Deposited Check, Trav. Check, Mall Gift Cert, Gift Cert, Store Credit, Money Order
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	TendersToFrankOnPostVoid

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
VAT Code Receipt Printing	Function	Determines if VAT codes are printed at the item level on a receipt when VAT is enabled.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the VAT codes are printed on the receipt. If set to No, the VAT are not printed on the receipt.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	VATCodeReceiptPrinting
VAT Receipt Type	Function	Determines if VAT summary information is printed on a receipt when VAT is enabled.
	Allowed Values	Type 1, Type 2 If set to Type 1, the receipt does not include VAT summary information. If set to Type 2, VAT summary information is included at the bottom of the receipt.
	Default Value	Type 1
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	VATReceiptType

Table 3–20 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Printing Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Verify Register ID on Reprint Receipt	Function	Determines whether a receipt can be reprinted on any register.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, then a user is only allowed to reprint a receipt at the register upon which the transaction is completed. If set to No, the transaction can be printed on any register within the store.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time this parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	VerifyRegisterIDOnReprintReceipt
You Saved Threshold Percent	Function	Determines if the You Saved statement is printed at the bottom of a receipt. If the amount the customer saved is less than the percent set by this parameter, the You Saved statement will not print on the receipt.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100
	Default Value	5
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	YouSavedThresholdPercent

[Table 3–21](#) describes the parameter in the Queue parameter group.

Table 3–21 Point-of-Service Queue Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Clear Queue	Function	Enables and disables the Clear Queue feature.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Queue button is visible on the Queue Options screen. If set to No, the button is hidden.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ClearQueue

[Table 3–22](#) describes the parameters in the Reconciliation parameter group.

Table 3–22 Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Accountability	Function	Determines whether one or more than one operator can be assigned to a till on a given business day. Note: Once this parameter is set at installation time, it should not be changed. Changing the accountability after installation could cause unexpected results.
	Allowed Values	■ Cashier (one cashier per till). Database value is 1. ■ Register (many cashiers per till). Database value is 0. Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to Cashier.
	Default Value	Cashier
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: as_ws column: cd_act
	XML Name	None
Blind Close	Function	Determines whether or not the expected totals are displayed during till reconcile.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next till reconcile
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	BlindClose

Table 3–22 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Count Cash Loan	Function	Determines the type of count to do when cash is loaned.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. Database value is 0. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. Database value is 1. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination. Database value is 2.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: as_ws column: cd_lon_csh_cnt
	XML Name	None
Count Cash Pickup	Function	Determines the type of count to do when cash is picked up.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. Database value is 0. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. Database value is 1. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination. Database value is 2.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: as_ws column: cd_pkp_csh_cnt
	XML Name	None

Table 3–22 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Count Check Pickup	Function	Determines the type of count to do when checks are picked up.
	Allowed Values	No, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. Database value is 0. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination. Database value is 2.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: as_ws column: cd_pkp_chk_cnt
	XML Name	None

Table 3–22 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Count Float at Open	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the till is opened. Count the amount in the till to use as the float for the beginning of the business day.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. Database value is 0. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. Database value is 1. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination. Database value is 2.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: as_ws column: cd_opnflt_cnt
	XML Name	None

Table 3–22 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Count Float at Reconcile	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the till is closed. Count the amount in the till to use as the float for the beginning of the next business day.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. Database value is 0. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. Database value is 1. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination. Database value is 2.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: as_ws column: cd_cl_ft_cnt
	XML Name	None
Count Operating Funds at the End of Day	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the store is closed. Count the amount in the safe to use as the operating fund.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next end of day
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CountOperatingFundsAtEndOfDay

Table 3–22 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Count Operating Funds at the Start Of Day	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the store is opened. Count the amount in the safe to use as the operating fund.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next start of day
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CountOperatingFundsAtStartOfDay
Count Till at Reconcile	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the till is closed. Count the amount in the till.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. Database value is 0. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. Database value is 1. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination. Database value is 2.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next start of day
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: as_ws column: cd_cl_tl_cnt
	XML Name	None

Table 3–22 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Float Amount	Function	Sets the amount of float that should be in the till when it is opened and closed.
	Allowed Values	0 to 999999.99
	Default Value	100.00
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: as_ws column: cp_blnc_dflt_opn
	XML Name	None
Operate With Safe	Function	Determines whether till pickups and loans use the safe or can be done register to register.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, pickups are from register to safe and loans are from safe to register. If set to No, pickups and loans can be done from register to register.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next start of day
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OperateWithSafe

Table 3–22 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Operating Fund Expected Amount	Function	Sets the expected amount for the operating fund during the start of day and end of day processing.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	1000.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OperatingFundExpectedAmount
Pickup Tenders	Function	Sets the tenders that are available for pickup. The function key for a tender is displayed only if that tender is included in this list.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Alternate Cash, Check, Alternate Check
	Default Value	Cash, Alternate Cash, Check, Alternate Check
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PickupTenders

Table 3–22 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Tenders To Count At Till Reconcile	Function	Enables and disables the tender buttons for all tender types to be counted during a till reconcile. The function key for a tender is only displayed only if that tender is included in this list.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Check, Credit, Debit, Travel Check, Gift Cert., Coupon, Gift Card, Store Credit, Mall Gift Cert., Purchase Order, Money Order, Canadian Cash, Canadian Traveler's Check, Canadian Check, Canadian Gift Certificate, Canadian Store Credit, Mexican Gift Certificate, Mexican Store Credit, U.K. Cash, U.K. Traveler's Check, U.K. Check, U.K. Gift Certificate, U.K. Store Credit, European Cash, European Traveler's Check, European Check, European Gift Certificate, European Store Credit, Japanese Gift Certificate, Japanese Store Credit, U.S. Cash, U.S. Traveler's Check, U.S. Check, U.S. Gift Certificate, U.S. Store Credit
	Default Value	Cash, Check, Credit, Debit, Travel Check, Gift Cert., Coupon, Gift Card, Store Credit, Mall Gift Cert., Purchase Order, Money Order, Canadian Cash, Canadian Traveler's Check, Canadian Check, Canadian Gift Certificate, Canadian Store Credit, Mexican Gift Certificate, Mexican Store Credit, U.K. Cash, U.K. Traveler's Check, U.K. Check, U.K. Gift Certificate, U.K. Store Credit, European Cash, European Traveler's Check, European Check, European Gift Certificate, European Store Credit, Japanese Gift Certificate, Japanese Store Credit, U.S. Cash, U.S. Traveler's Check, U.S. Check, U.S. Gift Certificate, U.S. Store Credit
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next till reconcile
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TendersToCountAtTillReconcile

Table 3–22 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Till Reconcile	Function	Determines if the till can be reconciled at the Point-of-Service register.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: as_ws column: fl_rcnl_tl
	XML Name	None

Table 3–23 describes the parameters in the Return parameter group.

Table 3–23 Point-of-Service Return Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Form of ID for Nonretrieved Return	Function	Sets the type of ID that is required from the customer during a return transaction that is using a non-retrieved transaction.
	Allowed Values	None, Customer ID, Personal ID, Customer ID and Personal ID
	Default Value	Customer ID and Personal ID
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FormOfIDForNonretrievedReturn

Table 3–23 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Return Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Form of ID for Retrieved Return	Function	Sets the type of ID that is required from the customer during a return transaction that is using a retrieved transaction.
	Allowed Values	None, Customer ID, Personal ID, Customer ID and Personal ID
	Default Value	None
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FormOfIDForRetrievedReturn
Maximum Search Date Range	Function	Sets the date range options used to search for a non-receipted return when searching by tender account number. Specifies the number of days the search includes for the All selection in menus.
	Allowed Values	-1 to 999 where -1 means to search everything
	Default Value	-1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumSearchDateRange

Table 3–23 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Return Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Restocking Fee	Function	Sets the restocking fee amount for an item being returned. The fee is based on the original selling price of the item.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 100.00
	Default Value	10.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	RestockingFee
Return Maximum Matches	Function	Defines the maximum number of matches to display after searching for a transaction.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	20
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ReturnMaximumMatches

Table 3–23 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Return Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Use Oracle Retail Returns Management	Function	Determines whether Oracle Retail Returns Management is used to authorize returns. This parameter can be edited only if integration with Returns Management was enabled at installation time. If set to Yes, Returns Management is used. If set to No, Point-of-Service is used to authorize returns.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Value set at installation time
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	UseOracleRetailReturnManagement
Use RM Tenders	Function	Enables and disables the use of the refund tenders determined by the Returns Management application. This parameter can be edited only if integration with Returns Management was enabled at installation time. Note: Manager Override is always presented with the Returns Management tenders, which if used, will then present the Point-of-Service refund tenders.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the applicable Returns Management refund tenders are presented to the operator. If set to No, the Returns Management refund tender options are ignored, and the Point-of-Service refund tenders are presented to the operator.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time system configuration is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	UseRMTenders

Table 3–24 describes the parameters in the Security Access parameter group.

Table 3–24 Point-of-Service Security Access Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Edit Reason Codes	Function	Determines if reason codes can be edited through the user interface.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	EditReasonCodes

Table 3–24 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Security Access Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Manager Override For Security Access	Function	Enables manager overrides to not be done on some functions that are common occurrences or situations where it is never allowed, regardless of manager override.
	Allowed Values	Accept Invalid DL format, Add Temp Employee, Administration, Back Office, Bank Deposit, Cancel Order, Cancel Transaction, Clock in out, Close Register, Close Till, Customer Add/Find, Customer Delete, Customer Discount, Daily Operations, Discount Rule – Add/Modify, Discount Rule – End, Electronic Journal, E-Mail, Employee Add/Find, Employee Time Maintenance, End of Day, Item Maintenance, Item/Transaction Discounts, Item/Transaction Gift Registry, Item/Transaction Sales Associate, Item/Transaction Tax Modification, Job Queue, Kit Maintenance, Layaway Delete, Modify Layaway Fees, Modify Markdowns, Money Order, No Sale, Open Register, Open Till, Orders, Override Call Referrals, Override Call Referral for accept check, Override Call Referral for accept credit, Override Call Referral for accept gift card, Override Decline Credit, Override Denied Return Item, Override Refund Tenders, Override Restocking Fee, Override Tender Limits, Parameter Group – Base, Parameter Group – Browser, Parameter Group – Customer, Parameter Group – Daily Operations, Parameter Group – Device Status, Parameter Group – Discount, Parameter Group – E-mail, Parameter Group – Employee, Parameter Group – House Account, Parameter Group – Item, Parameter Group – Job Scheduler, Parameter Group – Inventory, Parameter Group – Layaway, Parameter Group – OperatorParameter Group – OrderParameter Group – PrintingParameter Group – QueueParameter Group – ReconciliationParameter Group – ReturnParameter Group – SendParameter Group – LocalizationParameter Group – TaxParameter Group – Tender, Parameter Group – Tender Authorization, Parameter Group – Time Maintenance, Parameter Group – Transaction, Parameter Group – System Settings, Parameter Modify, Point-of-Sale, Price Adjust, Price Change – Add/Modify, Price Override, Price Promotion – Add/Modify, Print VAT Receipt, Queue Management, Reason Codes, Reconcile Till, Reentry on/off, Refund Tender Override, Report: Associate Productivity, Report: Department Sales, Report: Hourly Sales, Report: Order Status, Report: Order Summary, Report: Queue Transaction, Report: Summary, Report: Suspend Transaction, Reprint Gift Receipt, Reprint Receipt, Reset Hard Totals, Return, Return Manager Override, Role – Add/Find, Schedule Jobs, Service Alert, Start of Day, Store Operations, Till Pay In, Till Pay Out, Till pickup load, Training Mode – Enter/Exit, Transaction Details, Transfer, Web Store Note: The Override Denied Return Item and Override Refund Tenders values are not used when the Use Oracle Retail Returns Management parameter is set to Yes and the Use RM Tenders system setting is set to Yes. Note: The following values are no longer used by Point-of-Service: Inventory, Inventory Count, Inventory Receiving, Inventory Return, Discount Rule - Add/Modify, Discount Rule - End, Price Change - Add/Modify, Price Promotion - Add / Modify, Schedule, Jobs, Store Operations, Transfer, Bank Deposit, Employee Time Maintenance, Item Maintenance, Job Queue, Kit Maintenance, Price Promotion - Add/Modify

Table 3–24 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Security Access Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Manager Override For Security Access, continued	Default Value	Same as Allowed Values above
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ManagerOverrideForSecurityAccess

Table 3–25 describes the parameters in the Send parameter group.

Table 3–25 Point-of-Service Send Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Sends Allowed	Function	Sets the maximum number of sends allowed on a transaction.
	Allowed Values	1 to 10
	Default Value	10
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumSendsAllowed

Table 3–25 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Send Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Shipping Calculation	Function	Determines how the system calculates the shipping charge on a send transaction.
	Allowed Values	Weight, Dollar Amount, Flat Rate, None
	Default Value	Weight
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ShippingCalculation

Table 3–26 describes the parameters in the Tax parameter group.

Table 3–26 Point-of-Service Tax Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Default Tax Authority ID	Function	Sets the value of the Tax Authority ID used when the system fails to find a tax rule through Item or Department associations. In this case, the Tax Rate parameter value is used to calculate the tax amount.
	Allowed Values	1 to 2147483647
	Default Value	11111111
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	DefaultTaxAuthorityID

Table 3–26 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tax Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Default Tax Group ID	Function	Sets the default tax group if an item does not have a tax group defined.
	Allowed Values	-1 to 999999999
	Default Value	-1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	DefaultTaxGroupID
Print Item Tax	Function	Determines if the item tax information is printed for each line item on the receipt or not. When VAT is enabled, this parameter is ignored.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PrintItemTax

Table 3–26 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tax Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Require Certificate Info	Function	Determines if the tax exempt certificate number and reason code are required.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	RequireCertificateInfo
Require Customer Link	Function	Determines if a customer must be linked to a tax exempt transaction.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	RequireCustomerLink
Tax Rate	Function	Sets the tax rate.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 100.00
	Default Value	8.25
	Entry Field Type	Numeric (Decimal number)
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TaxRate

Table 3–27 describes the parameters in the Tender parameter group.

Table 3–27 Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Allow Post Void on Debit Transaction	Function	Allows a transaction that had a debit tender applied to be post voided.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AllowPostVoidOnDebitTransaction
Bill Pay Transaction Tenders	Function	Defines the list of tenders accepted for a bill payment. Note: E-Check is not supported as a tender outside the United States.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Check, Coupon, Credit, Debit, e-Check, Gift Cert., Gift Card, House Account, Instant Credit, Mail Bank Check, Mall Gift Cert., Money Order, P.O., Store Cr., Travel Ck.
	Default Value	Cash
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	BillPayTransactionTenders

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Call Referral List	Function	Defines the list of accepted credit card types and their call referral numbers that can be displayed on the Call Referral screen.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	Check 111-111-1111 Visa 222-222-2222 MasterCard 333-333-3333 American Express 444-444-4444 Diners Card 555-555-5555 Discover Card 666-666-6666 JCB Card 777-777-7777 House Account Card 888-888-8888 Gift Card 999-999-9999
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CallReferralList
Cash Accepted	Function	Enables and disables the Cash Tender buttons for all available currency types.
	Allowed Values	None, USD (U.S. Dollars), CAD (Canadian Dollars), GBP (U.K. Pounds), EUR (Euro) Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to None.
	Default Value	USD, CAD
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CashAccepted

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Cash Amount for Notification when Over	Function	If the total cash amount in the cash drawer is greater than or equal to the value of this parameter, a warning is displayed.
	Allowed Values	0 to 999999.99
	Default Value	1000.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CashAmountOverWarningFloat
Cash Amount for Notification when Under	Function	If the total cash amount in the cash drawer is less than or equal to the value of this parameter, a warning is displayed.
	Allowed Values	0 to 999999.99
	Default Value	10.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CashAmountUnderWarningFloat

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Cash Rounding Denomination	Function	Sets the denomination used when cash given for change or a refund needs to be rounded.
	Allowed Values	0.05, 0.10, 0.50, 1.00
	Default Value	0.05
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CashRoundingDenomination
Cash Rounding Type	Function	Sets the rounding method used when cash given for change or a refund needs to be rounded. This parameter is used in conjunction with the Cash Rounding Denomination parameter.
	Allowed Values	None, Swedish Rounding, Round Up, Round Down Note: If no rounding is to be done, set this parameter to None.
	Default Value	None
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CashRoundingType

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Checks Accepted	Function	Enables and disables the Check Tender button for all currency types.
	Allowed Values	None, USD (U.S. Dollars), CAD (Canadian Dollars) Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to None.
	Default Value	USD, CAD
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ChecksAccepted
Compute Store Credit Expiration Date	Function	Determines if an expiration date is computed when store credit is issued.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ComputeStoreCreditExpirationDate

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Corporate Gift Certificates Accepted	Function	Determines whether corporate gift certificates are accepted.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the system prompts for a store number or indication that the gift certificate is a corporate certificate. If the set to No, the system does not prompt for the information.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CorporateGiftCertificatesAccepted
Credit/Debit Cards Accepted	Function	Determines if credit cards and debit cards are accepted.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, credit cards and debit cards are accepted and the Credit/Debit tender button is enabled. If set to No, credit cards and debit cards are not accepted and the button is disabled.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CreditCardsAccepted

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Default Gift Card Item ID	Function	Sets the item number to be used on an issue or reload of a gift card.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	70071000
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	DefaultGiftCardItemID
Driver's License / State ID Swipe Enabled	Function	Determines if the system allows the operator to swipe a driver's license or state ID to capture the number. This is only allowed on an attached MSR (keyboard).
	Allowed Values	Yes, No Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to No.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	DriversLicenseSwipe

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
E-Check Functionality	Function	Determines if e-checks are accepted. This is dependent on whether the authorizer processes e-Checks. Note: E-Check is not supported as a tender outside the United States.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to No.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	E-CheckFunctionality
Enable Bill Pay Over and Under Validation	Function	Determines whether a bill payment is validated to prevent a payment that is more than the total amount due or less than the minimum amount due.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If Yes, the payment is validated against the total and minimum amounts due. If the payment is more than the total amount due or less than the minimum amount due, the payment is not allowed. If No, the payment is not validated. Any payment is allowed.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	EnableBillPayOverAndUnderValidation

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Fifth Gift Card Reload Amount	Function	Defines the fifth local navigation button for a gift card issue or reload.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	50.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FifthGiftCardReloadAmount
First Gift Card Reload Amount	Function	Defines the first local navigation button for a gift card issue or reload.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	10.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FirstGiftCardReloadAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Foreign Currency	Function	Determines if foreign currency is accepted.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the Foreign tender button on the Tender Options screen is enabled. If set to No, the button is disabled. Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to No.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ForeignCurrency
Fourth Gift Card Reload Amount	Function	Defines the fourth local navigation button for a gift card issue or reload.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	25.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	FourthGiftCardReloadAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Gift Card Bin File Lookup	Function	Determines if bin range validation is required on a gift card issued.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the retailer, third party processor, or both maintain the bin file. If set to No, the bin file is not maintained.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	GiftCardBinFileLookup
Gift Card Compute Expiration Date	Function	Determines if the expiration date for a gift card is computed.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	GiftCardComputeExpirationDate

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Gift Card Days to Expiration	Function	Sets the number of days until a gift card expires.
	Allowed Values	1 to 9999
	Default Value	365
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	GiftCardDaysToExpiration
Gift Cards Accepted	Function	Determines if gift cards are accepted.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, gift cards are accepted and the Gift Card tender button is enabled. If set to No, gift cards are not accepted and the button is disabled.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	GiftCardsAccepted

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Gift Certificates Accepted	Function	Sets the currency types for which gift certificates are accepted. The Gift Certificate tender button is only available for currencies included in this list.
	Allowed Values	None, U.S. Dollars, Canadian Dollars, Mexican Pesos, Euro, Japanese Yen, U.K. Pounds Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to None.
	Default Value	U.S. Dollars, Canadian Dollars, Mexican Pesos, Euro, Japanese Yen, U.K. Pounds
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	GiftCertificatesAccepted
House Cards Accepted	Function	Determines if a House Account card is accepted.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the House Account card is accepted and the House Account tender button is enabled. If set to No, the House Account card is not accepted and the button is disabled. Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to No.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	HouseCardsAccepted

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
House Card Expiration Date Required	Function	Determines if an expiration date is required for a house account card.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	HouseCardExpDateRequired
Mall Certificate Accepted	Function	Determines if mall certificates are accepted.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, mall certificates are accepted and the Mall Certificate tender button is enabled. If set to No, mall certificates are not accepted and the button is disabled. Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to No.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MallCertificateAccepted

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Mall Certificate Sub Tender Accepted	Function	If the Mall Certificate Subtender Required parameter is set to Yes, this parameter defines what sub-tender options to display.
	Allowed Values	Check, Purchase Order
	Default Value	Check, Purchase Order
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MallCertificateSubTenderAcceptedList
Mall Certificate Sub Tender Required	Function	Determines if sub-tender selection is required and if sub-tender screens are displayed. The Cert. Entry screen is skipped when the MGC number is entered.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MallCertificateSubTenderRequired

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Amount Cash Change for Gift Certificate	Function	Sets the maximum amount of change that can be issued for Gift Certificate tender.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	1000.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a Gift Certificate tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumAmountCashChangeForGiftCertificate
Maximum Cash Accepted	Function	Sets the maximum amount of cash that can be received as tender for a sale.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	1000.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumCashAccepted

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Cash Back for Redeem	Function	Sets the maximum amount of cash change that can be given for a redeem transaction.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	500.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumCashBackforRedeem
Maximum Cash Change	Function	Sets the maximum amount of cash change that can be issued for a cash sale.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	50.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumCashChange

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Cash Change for Store Credit	Function	Sets the maximum amount of cash change that can be issued for Store Credit tender.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	5.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a Store Credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumCashChangeForStoreCredit
Maximum Cash Refund	Function	Sets the maximum amount of cash that can be refunded in a return.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	100.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumCashRefund

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Cash Refund Without Receipt	Function	Sets the maximum amount of cash that can be refunded on a manual return (applies to the whole transaction). Note: This parameter is not used when the Use Oracle Retail Returns Management parameter is set to Yes, the Use RM Tenders system setting is set to Yes, and and communication to Oracle Retail Returns Management is online.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	20.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumCashRefundWithoutReceipt
Maximum Check Amount	Function	Sets the maximum sale amount that can be tendered by check.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99999.99
	Default Value	3000.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a Check tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumCheckAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Gift Card Issue Amount	Function	Sets the maximum amount for which a gift card can be sold.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	500.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumGiftCardIssueAmount
Maximum Gift Certificate Issue Amount	Function	Sets the maximum amount for which a gift certificate can be issued.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	500.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumGiftCertificateIssueAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Gift Certificate Tender Amount	Function	Sets the maximum amount that can be accepted as tender using multiple gift certificates (the sum of the all gift certificate tender amounts).
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	3000.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of Day
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumGiftCertificateTenderAmount
Maximum Mall Certificate Tender Amount	Function	Sets the maximum amount that can be accepted as tender using multiple mall certificates (the sum of the all mall certificate tender amounts).
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99999.99
	Default Value	3000.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a Mall Certificate is tendered
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumMallCertificateTenderAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Money Order Amount	Function	Sets the maximum sale amount that can be tendered using a money order.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99999.99
	Default Value	9999.99
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumMoneyOrderAmount
Maximum Over Tender Check Amount	Function	Sets the maximum amount of cash change that can be issued on a sale tendered by a check.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99.99
	Default Value	40.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a check tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumOvertenderCheckAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Traveler's Check Amount	Function	Sets the maximum sale amount that can be tendered using Traveler's Checks.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99999.99
	Default Value	1000.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a Traveler's Check tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MaximumTravelersCheckAmount
Minimum Check Amount	Function	Sets the minimum sale amount for which a check tender will be accepted.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	5.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a check tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumCheckAmount
Minimum Gift Card Issue Amount	Function	The minimum amount for which a gift card can be sold.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	5.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumGiftCardIssueAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Minimum Gift Certificate Issue Amount	Function	The minimum amount for which a gift certificate can be issued.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	5.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumGiftCertificateIssueAmount
Minimum Gift Certificate Tender Amount	Function	Sets the minimum sale amount for which a gift certificate tender will be accepted.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	0.01
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumGiftCertificateTenderAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Minimum Money Order Amount	Function	Sets the minimum sale amount that can be tendered using a money order.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99999.99
	Default Value	1.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumMoneyOrderAmount
Minimum Store Credit Issuance Amount	Function	Sets the minimum sale amount for which a store credit tender will be accepted.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99999.99
	Default Value	5.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumStoreCreditIssuanceAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Minimum Traveler's Check Amount	Function	Sets the minimum sale amount for which a traveler's check tender will be accepted.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 999.99
	Default Value	1.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a Traveler's Check tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumTravelersCheckAmount
Money Order Accepted	Function	Determines if money orders are accepted. Enables and disables the Money Order button.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, money orders are accepted and the Money Order button is enabled. If set to No, money orders are not accepted and the button is disabled. Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to No.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MoneyOrderAccepted

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Non-Store Coupon Accepted	Function	Determines if non-store coupons are accepted.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, non-store coupons are accepted and the Coupon tender button is enabled. If set to No, non-store coupons are not accepted and the button is disabled. Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to No.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	NonStoreCouponsAccepted
Non-Store Coupon Unknown Trigger Number	Function	Sets the number used as the coupon number when the Non-Store Coupon number is not known.
	Allowed Values	3 to 12 alphanumeric characters
	Default Value	999
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	NonstoreCouponUnknownTriggerNumber

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Open Drawer for Post Void	Function	Sets the tenders for which the drawer is opened on a post void.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Credit, Check, Gift Cert., Debit, Coupon, Gift Card, Store Credit, Purchase Order Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, the list for this parameter must be empty.
	Default Value	Cash, Credit, Check, Gift Cert., Debit, Coupon, Gift Card, Store Credit, Purchase Order
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OpenDrawerForPostVoid
Open Drawer for Tender	Function	Sets the tenders for which the drawer is opened when accepting the tender.
	Allowed Values	None, Credit, Check, Trav. Check, Gift Cert, Debit, Coupon, Gift Card, Store Credit, Mall Gift Cert., Purchase Order, Money Order, Cash Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, the list for this parameter must be empty.
	Default Value	None, Credit, Check, Trav. Check, Gift Cert, Debit, Coupon, Gift Card, Store Credit, Mall Gift Cert., Purchase Order, Money Order, Cash
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OpenDrawerForTender

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Preprinted Store Credit	Function	Determines if a store credit is printed on a receipt (store credit number generated by the system), or is slip printed on a pre-printed form that is supplied by the retailer.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If Yes, Store Credit is slip printed on a pre-printed form. If No, the customer Copy of the Store Credit is printed on a register receipt.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PrePrintedStoreCredit
Purchase Orders Accepted	Function	Determines if purchase orders are accepted.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, purchase orders are accepted and the Purchase Order tender button is enabled. If set to No, purchase orders are not accepted and the button is disabled. Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to No.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	PurchaseOrdersAccepted

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Redeem Transaction Tenders	Function	Sets the tender types available for a redeem transaction.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Mail Bank Check, Credit
	Default Value	Cash, Mail Bank Check, Credit
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	RedeemTransactionTenders
Second Gift Card Reload Amount	Function	Defines the second local navigation button for a gift card issue or reload.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	15.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SecondGiftCardReloadAmount
Seventh Gift Card Reload Amount	Function	Defines the seventh local navigation button for a gift card issue or reload.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	100.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SeventhGiftCardReloadAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Sixth Gift Card Reload Amount	Function	Defines the sixth local navigation button for a gift card issue or reload.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	75.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SixthGiftCardReloadAmount
Special Order Deposit Percent	Function	Sets the percentage of the transaction balance due, including taxes, which must be paid as a deposit when an order is created.
	Allowed Values	0 to 100 percent
	Default Value	25
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the Order function is performed
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SpecialOrderDepositPercent

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Store Credit Days to Expiration	Function	Sets the number of days from the date of issue to the store credit expiration date.
	Allowed Values	1 to 9999
	Default Value	365
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	StoreCreditDaysToExpiration
Store Credit Refund Only	Function	Determines whether store credit is the only refund tender option available. Note: This parameter is not used when the Use Oracle Retail Returns Management parameter is set to Yes and the Use RM Tenders system setting is set to Yes.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	StoreCreditRefundOnly

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Store Credits Accepted	Function	Sets the list of currencies accepted for store credit. The Store Credit tender button for the currency type is enabled only if the currency is included in this list.
	Allowed Values	None, U.S.Dollars, Canadian Dollars, Mexican Pesos, Euro, Japanese Yen, U.K. Pounds Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, the list for this parameter must be empty.
	Default Value	U.S.Dollars, Canadian Dollars, Mexican Pesos, Euro, Japanese Yen, U.K. Pounds
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	StoreCreditsAccepted
Swipe MICR First	Function	Determines if the operator is prompted to scan a check.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the operator scans through the MICR. If set to No, the operator is presented with the 'Scan or Manually Enter' screen first.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SwipeMICRFirst

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Tenders Not Allowed for Over Tender	Function	Sets the types of tender that the operator is not allowed to over tender.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Check, Coupon, Credit/Debit/Gift Card, Gift Cert., House Account, Store Credit Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, the list for this parameter must be empty.
	Default Value	Credit/Debit/Gift Card, Coupon
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TendersNotAllowedForOvertender
Third Gift Card Reload Amount	Function	Defines the third local navigation button for a gift card issue or reload.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	20.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Application restart required
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ThirdGiftCardReloadAmount

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Traveler's Checks Accepted	Function	Sets the currency types for which traveler's checks are accepted. The Traveler's Check tender button is only available for currencies included in this list.
	Allowed Values	None, U.S. Dollars, Canadian Dollars, U.K. Pounds, Euro Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to None.
	Default Value	U.S. Dollars, Canadian Dollars
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TravelersChecksAccepted
Validate Driver's License Format	Function	Determines whether the system validates the driver's license format for the state or province.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ValidateDriverLicenseFormat

Table 3–27 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Validate Gift Certificate	Function	Determines the validation used for gift certificates.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the system validates the gift certificate. If set to No, the system accepts all gift certificate tenders without validating.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ValidateGiftCertificate
Validate Store Credit	Function	Determines the validation used for store credit.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, the system validates the store credit. If set to No, the system accepts all store credit tenders without validating.
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ValidateStoreCredit

Table 3–28 describes the parameters in the Tender Authorization parameter group.

Table 3–28 Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Authorization Conversion	Function	Used by retailers to set the level of risk they are willing to accept for e-Check authorization. The valid values are: ■ ConversionOnly—Transaction is approved or declined based on the status of the check writer’s account. ■ VerificationWithConversion—Transaction is approved or declined based on funds availability in the check writer’s account. ■ GuaranteeWithConversion—Similar to verification with conversion except that the authorizer guarantees the check amount and accepts the risk of loss if the item is uncollectible from the check writer, for reasons other than fraud.
	Allowed Values	Conversion Only, Verification with Conversion, Guarantee with Conversion
	Default Value	Conversion Only
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	AuthorizationConversion
Check Auth. Active	Function	Determines if check authorization is enabled.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a check tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CheckAuthActive

Table 3–28 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Credit/Debit Card Types	Function	Determines the credit card and debit card types displayed in the menu on the Call Referral screen. If the system is able to get the card type from the payment application, that value is the default in the card type list and the field is not editable. If the system is unable to get the card type from the payment application, the list is editable and the operator is required to select the appropriate card type.
	Allowed Values	Visa, MasterCard, AmEx, Discover, Diners Club, House Account, JCB
	Default Value	Visa, MasterCard, AmEx, Discover, Diners Club, House Account, JCB
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of next transaction
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CreditCardTypes
Gift Card Activation Referral Number	Function	The phone number to be displayed when gift card activation is referred.
	Allowed Values	Information defined by the retailer
	Default Value	999-999-9999
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	GiftCardActivationReferralNumber

Table 3–28 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
House Card Ref. Phone Number	Function	The phone number to be displayed on the call referral screen for house account enrollment.
	Allowed Values	Information defined by the retailer
	Default Value	888-888-8888
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	HouseCardRefPhoneNumber
Manager Override Parameters	Function	Sets the features that require a manager override.
	Allowed Values	None, Check Call Referral Approval Requires Manager Override, Credit Call Referral Requires Manager Override, Gift Card Call Referral Approval Requires Manager Override
	Default Value	Credit Call Referral Requires Manager Override
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ManagerOverrideParameters

Table 3–28 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Merchant Number	Function	The retailer's merchant number displayed on the call referral screen.
	Allowed Values	Information defined by the retailer
	Default Value	51230040171234
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a Credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MerchantNumber
Minimum Check Auth. Amount	Function	Sets the minimum amount for which the authorization process is executed on a check tender.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	10.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a check tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumCheckAuthorizationAmount

Table 3–28 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Minimum Signature Capture for Amex	Function	Sets the minimum dollar amount that must be met before a signature is required on the amount being charged to an Amex credit card.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99.99 If set to 0.00, a signature is always required.
	Default Value	25.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumSigCapForAmex
Minimum Signature Capture for Diners Club	Function	Sets the minimum dollar amount that must be met before a signature is required on the amount being charged to a Diners Club credit card.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99.99 If set to 0.00, a signature is always required.
	Default Value	25.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumSigCapForDinersClub

Table 3–28 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Minimum Signature Capture for Discover	Function	Sets the minimum dollar amount that must be met before a signature is required on the amount being charged to a Discover credit card.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99.99 If set to 0.00, a signature is always required.
	Default Value	25.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumSigCapForDiscover
Minimum Signature Capture for JCB	Function	Sets the minimum dollar amount that must be met before a signature is required on the amount being charged to a JCB credit card.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99.99 If set to 0.00, a signature is always required.
	Default Value	25.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumSigCapForJCB

Table 3–28 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Minimum Signature Capture for Master Card	Function	Sets the minimum dollar amount that must be met before a signature is required on the amount being charged to a Master Card credit card.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99.99 If set to 0.00, a signature is always required.
	Default Value	25.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumSigCapForMasterCard
Minimum Signature Capture for Visa	Function	Sets the minimum dollar amount that must be met before a signature is required on the amount being charged to a Visa credit card.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 99.99 If set to 0.00, a signature is always required.
	Default Value	25.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	MinimumSigCapForVisa

Table 3–28 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Offline Check Floor Limit	Function	Sets the maximum sale amount that can be tendered by deposited check when the check authorization service is offline or inactive.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	50.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a check tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OfflineCheckFloorLimit
Offline Credit Floor Limit	Function	Sets the maximum sale amount that can be tendered by credit card without referral when credit authorization is offline or inactive.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	50.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a credit tender is used
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	OfflineCreditFloorLimit

Table 3–28 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Tender Authorization Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Systematic Approval Auth. Code	Function	Sets the authorization code to use when the check tender amount is less than the Minimum Check Authorization Amount or the Offline Check Floor Limit. The same code is used for both situations.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	SysAuthCode
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Start of business day
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SystematicApprovalAuthCode

Table 3–29 describes the parameters in the Transaction parameter group.

Table 3–29 Point-of-Service Transaction Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Capture Reason Code For No Sale	Function	Determines if the reason code is captured for a no sale transaction.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If Yes, the reason code field displays. If No, the reason code field does not display.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	CaptureReasonCodeForNoSale

Table 3–29 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Transaction Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Send Training Mode Transaction To Journal	Function	Determines whether transactions created during Training Mode will be added to the EJournal.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, Training Mode transactions will be added to the EJournal and are annotated with Training Mode. If set to No, Training Mode transactions will not be added to the EJournal.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SendTrainingModeTransactionsToJournal
Suspend Reason Required	Function	Determines whether a suspend reason code is required when suspending a transaction.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No Note: For Mobile Point-of-Service, this parameter must be set to No.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a transaction is suspended
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Mobile Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	SuspendReasonRequired

Point-of-Service System Configurations

This section describes the system configurations for the Point-of-Service application. For a description of the information in this table, see [Table 3–2](#).

For information on the Audit Log system configurations, see [Table 7–1](#). For information on the Password Policy system configurations, see [Table 7–2](#).

Timeouts can be configured for the ACI PIN Comm and Servebase PC-EFT payment applications:

- ACI PIN Comm timeouts:

Every type of request sent to the ACI PIN Comm Authorization Service can be configured with a unique timeout. The timeouts are defined in the following file:

OracleRetailStore\Server\pos\config\technician\PaymentTechnician.xml

- Servebase PC-EFT timeouts:

Timeouts are defined in the following configuration file. Consult your Servebase documentation for more information.

Servebase.Pceft.Ped.Service.Ip.exe.config

For additional information on configuration for ACI PIN Comm, see [Appendix B](#).

[Table 3–30](#) describes the Point-of-Service system configurations.

Table 3–30 Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Customer ID Sequence Number Length	Function	Sets the length of the sequence number portion of the customer ID.
	Allowed Values	6 to 10
	Default Value	6
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of the application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: domain.properties The property name is CustomerIDSequenceNumberLength.
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Customer ID Sequence Number Maximum	Function	Sets the maximum value for the sequence number in the customer ID.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999999
	Default Value	999999
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of the application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>domain.properties</code> The property name is <code>CustomerIDSequenceNumberMaximum</code> .
	XML Name	None
Digits Unmasked Card First	Function	Sets the number of digits (first digits from the credit card, house card, or gift card) of the customer's card that the operator must enter when performing a search by credit card, house card, or gift card in Transaction Tracker.
	Allowed Values	1 to 6
	Default Value	6
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>digits.unmasked.card.first</code> .
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Digits Unmasked Card Last	Function	Sets the number of digits (last digits from the credit card, house card, or gift card) of the customer's card that the operator must enter when performing a search by credit card, house card, or gift card in Transaction Tracker.
	Allowed Values	1 to 4
	Default Value	4
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>digits.unmasked.card.last</code> .
	XML Name	None
Digits Unmasked MICR First	Function	Sets the number of digits (first digits from the check's MICR number) of the customer's MICR number that the operator must enter when performing a search by check in Transaction Tracker.
	Allowed Values	2 to 9
	Default Value	9
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>digits.unmasked.micr.first</code> .
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Digits Unmasked MICR Last	Function	Sets the number of digits (last digits from the check's MICR number) of the customer's MICR number that the operator must enter when performing a search by check in Transaction Tracker.
	Allowed Values	3 to 4
	Default Value	4
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>digits.unmasked.micr.last</code> .
	XML Name	None
Enable Scan Sheet	Function	Determines whether the scan sheet is available from the Sell Item screen.
	Allowed Values	True, False If set to True, the scan sheet is available. If set to False, it is not available.
	Default Value	True
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>enableScanSheet</code> .
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Hard Total File Size	Function	Determines the default hard total file size.
	Allowed Values	The required minimum file size is 1000000.
	Default Value	1000000
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>posdevices.xml</code> The session name is <code>SimulatedHardTotalsSession</code> . The property name is <code>fileSize</code> .
	XML Name	None
IMEI Scanning	Function	Determines if IMEI scanning is enabled for the Item number field on screens.
	Allowed Values	True, False If set to True, IMEI scanning is enabled. If set to False, it is disabled.
	Default Value	False
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>IMEIEnabled</code> .
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Max Grid Size	Function	Maximum grid size of the scan sheet. The total number of items shown in the scan sheet per page is Max Grid Size multiplied by Max Grid Size.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	4
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>maxGridSize</code> .
	XML Name	None
ORSIM Request Timeout	Function	Defines the maximum number of seconds to wait for the item inventory request to Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management to complete before the request times out.
	Allowed Values	1 to 120
	Default Value	60
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>domain.properties</code> The name of the category is: <code>ORSIMWebServiceRequestTimeout</code>
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
ORSIM Web Service URL	Function	Sets the URL used to access the Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management application.
	Allowed Values	Valid URL address
	Default Value	http://server
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: application.properties The name of the category is: ORSIMWebServiceURL
	XML Name	None
POS GFCard Tender Entry Required	Function	Determines if a gift card number can be entered manually or if the card must be swiped on the payment application device.
	Allowed Values	True, False If set to true, the gift card number can be manually entered. If set to false, the card can only be swiped on the device.
	Default Value	False
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: application.properties The name of the property is POSGFCardTenderEntryRequired.

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
POS to SIM Inventory Inquiry	Function	Enables and disables inventory inquiry to Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management when integrated with Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management. Note: Once this system configuration is set at installation time, it should not be changed except by reinstalling.
	Allowed Values	True, False
	Default Value	Depends on the selection made during installation
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The name of the property is <code>PSIEnabled</code> .
POS to SIM Inventory Reservation	Function	Enables and disables inventory reservation functionality (order and layaway) when integrated with Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management. Note: Once this system configuration is set at installation time, it should not be changed except by reinstalling.
	Allowed Values	True, False
	Default Value	Depends on the selection made during installation
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The name of the property is <code>InventoryReservationEnabled</code> .

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
POS to SIM Inventory Updates	Function	Enables and disables the integration with Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management. Note: Once this system configuration is set at installation time, it should not be changed except by reinstalling.
	Allowed Values	True, False
	Default Value	Depends on the selection made during installation
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The name of the property is <code>InventoryUpdateEnabled</code> .
POS to SIM Item Basket	Function	Enables and disables item basket functionality when integrated with with Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management. Note: Once this system configuration is set at installation time, it should not be changed except by reinstalling.
	Allowed Values	True, False
	Default Value	Depends on the selection made during installation
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The name of the property is <code>ItemBasketEnabled</code> .

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Return Price Days	Function	Determines the number of days the system will search for the lowest price on an item being returned in a non-retrieved return transaction.
	Allowed Values	0 to 30
	Default Value	0
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The name of the property is <code>ReturnPriceDays</code> .
Serialization	Function	Enables and disables serialization functionality (validate and update) when integrated with Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management. Note: Once this system configuration is set at installation time, it should not be changed except by reinstalling.
	Allowed Values	True, False
	Default Value	Depends on the selection made during installation
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The name of the property is <code>SerializationEnabled</code> .

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Signature Capture Enabled	Function	Enables and disables the signature capture process using a device for the authorized payment application.
	Allowed Values	True, False
	Default Value	True
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The name of the property is <code>SignatureCaptureEnabled</code> .
Timeout for Central Transaction Retrieval	Function	Sets the number of seconds for the system to wait to receive a response from Central Office for both transaction and customer searches.
	Allowed Values	1 to 600
	Default Value	19
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>comm.properties</code> The name of the properties are: <code>comm.socket.readTimeout</code> <code>comm.socket.connectTimeout</code>
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Transaction ID Barcode Data Format	Function	Sets the date format used for the barcode.
	Allowed Values	yyyyMMdd, MMddyyyy
	Default Value	yyyyMMdd
	Entry Field Type	String
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of the application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: domain.properties The property name is TransactionIDBarcodeDateFormat.
	XML Name	None
Transaction ID Sequence Number Length	Function	Sets the length of the sequence number portion of the transaction ID. Note: Changing the values for the Transaction ID Sequence Number Length, Transaction ID Store ID Length, and Transaction ID Workstation ID Length parameters is not supported for the integration of Central Office or Returns Management to Point-of-Service. Only the default values for these parameters were tested in the integration to Point-of-Service. If the values are changed, the integration will not work correctly.
	Allowed Values	4 to 10
	Default Value	4
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of the application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: domain.properties The property name is TransactionIDSequenceNumberLength.
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Transaction ID Sequence Number Maximum	Function	Sets the maximum value of the sequence number portion of the transaction ID.
	Allowed Values	1 to 9999
	Default Value	9999
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of the application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>domain.properties</code> The property name is <code>TransactionIDSequenceNumberMaximum</code> .
	XML Name	None
Transaction ID Sequence Number Skip Zero	Function	Determines if zero should be skipped for the sequence number portion of the transaction ID.
	Allowed Values	True, False If set to true, zero is skipped for the sequence number. If set to false, it is not skipped.
	Default Value	False
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of the application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>domain.properties</code> The property name is <code>TransactionIDSequenceNumberSkipZero</code> .
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Transaction ID Store ID Length	Function	Sets the length of the store ID portion of the transaction ID. Note: Changing the values for the Transaction ID Sequence Number Length, Transaction ID Store ID Length, and Transaction ID Workstation ID Length parameters is not supported for the integration of Central Office or Returns Management to Point-of-Service. Only the default values for these parameters were tested in the integration to Point-of-Service. If the values are changed, the integration will not work correctly.
	Allowed Values	5 to 7
	Default Value	5
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of the application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>domain.properties</code> The property name is <code>TransactionIDStoreIDLength</code> .
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Transaction ID Workstation ID Length	Function	Sets the length of the workstation ID portion of the transaction ID. Note: Changing the values for the Transaction ID Sequence Number Length, Transaction ID Store ID Length, and Transaction ID Workstation ID Length parameters is not supported for the integration of Central Office or Returns Management to Point-of-Service. Only the default values for these parameters were tested in the integration to Point-of-Service. If the values are changed, the integration will not work correctly.
	Allowed Values	3 to 5
	Default Value	3
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of the application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>domain.properties</code> The property name is <code>TransactionIDWorkstationIDLength</code> .
	XML Name	None

Table 3–30 (Cont.) Point-of-Service System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Transaction Retrieval Location	Function	Determines where transactions are retrieved from for the following: ■ Processing a return with a receipt or gift receipt ■ Searching for a transaction or customer for a return ■ Retrieving customer information and history
	Allowed Values	■ Locally Only—search in store database only. ■ Centrally First, then Locally—search the corporate database first. If no results are returned, then search locally. ■ Centrally Only—search in corporate database only.
	Default Value	Locally Only
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML This system configuration is defined in the following file: PosDataManager.xml Use store, failover, or enterprise.
	XML Name	ReadTransactionsForReturn

Point-of-Service Receipt Components

In Release 13.1.1, parameters used to manage receipts were replaced by components in blueprint files. [Table 3–31](#) lists those receipt components that replaced the parameters.

For more information on receipt components, see ["Editing Receipt Components in a Blueprint File"](#) in [Chapter 2](#). For a description of the information in this table, see [Table 3–3](#).

Table 3–31 Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Alteration Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for an alteration transaction. If multiple copies print for an alteration transaction (such as one store copy, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy), the number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to three, one store copy, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to four, two store copies, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, two store copies, two customer copies, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to six, two store copies, two customer copies, and two merchandise copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	3 One store copy, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	AlterationReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="AlterationReceipt.bpt" copies="n">
Call Center Number	Function	The phone number and other information to be displayed when authorization is referred for a House Account enrollment. The number prints on the Temporary Shopping Pass.
	Allowed Values	Information defined by the retailer
	Default Value	1-800-xxx-xxxx
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	TempShoppingPass.bpt

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Cancel Transaction Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a canceled transaction. This print control is linked internally to the sale receipt print control. The number of receipts that print for a canceled transaction is determined by multiplying this print control by the sale receipt print control, as shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one and the sale receipt print control is set to two, two copies are printed. ■ If the print control is set to three and the sale receipt print control is set to two, six copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	CanceledReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="CanceledReceipt.bpt" copies="n">
Customer Survey/Reward	Function	Sets the text that is printed on a customer survey receipt.
	Allowed Values	0 to 900 Alphanumeric defined by the retailer
	Default Value	Give us your feedback and get 10% off your next purchase. Call 1-800-555-5555, 9am - 9pm EST to complete a Customer Service Survey and receive a discount code for 10% off your next purchase. Offer valid in US stores. 10% applies to merchandise only. No price adjustments on previous purchases. Cannot be combined with any other offers. Discount expires 30 days after purchase. Store Discount code: _____
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	Survey.bpt

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
e-Check Signature Slip (Bank Copy) Legal Statement	Function	Sets the legal statement printed on the signature slip (bank copy) when the e-check is used to tender the transaction.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text
	Default Value	Authorization Agreement: I authorize the merchant to use the information from my check to initiate an Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT) or the paper draft to debit my bank account for the amount of the transaction. I acknowledge and agree that the merchant-initiated EFT is not a check transaction and is governed by applicable EFT law. In the event that the EFT or draft is returned unpaid, I understand and agree that the merchant may charge a return fee or other administrative fee to my bank account via EFT or draft as permitted by state or federal law.
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	ECheckSignatureSlipReceipt.bpt
Exchange Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for an exchange transaction. This print control is linked internally to the sale receipt print control. The number of receipts that print for an exchange transaction is determined by multiplying this print control by the sale receipt print control, as shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one and the sale receipt print control is set to two, two copies are printed. ■ If the print control is set to three and the sale receipt print control is set to two, six copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	ExchangeReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="ExchangeReceipt.bpt" copies="n">

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Exchange Signature Slip Legal Statement	Function	Sets the legal statement printed on the signature slip when the transaction is an exchange transaction with a positive or negative balance due.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text For information on changing legal statements, see the <i>Oracle Retail POS Suite Implementation Guide, Volume 1 - Implementation Solutions</i> .
	Default Value	Exchange Legal statement of liability
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	CreditSignatureSlipReceipt.bpt
Footer for Gift Receipt	Function	Sets the text printed in the footer for a gift receipt.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text Allows for eight lines of text at the bottom of the receipt. If no text is entered, the receipt will not print any extra lines on the gift receipt.
	Default Value	Congratulations!! on your new gift!
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	GiftReceipt.bpt
Footer for Redeem Transaction	Function	Sets the text printed in the footer for redeem transactions.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text
	Default Value	Thank you for visiting ORACLE 20 out of the top 20 Retailers in the World Run Oracle Applications www.oracle.com
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	RedeemReceipt.bpt

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Header for Gift Receipts	Function	Sets the text that is printed in the header for a gift receipt.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text Allows for eight lines of text at the top of the receipt above the store name and address information. If no text is entered, the receipt will not print any extra lines on the gift receipt.
	Default Value	Congratulations on your new gift!
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	GiftReceipt.bpt
House Account Payment Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a House Account payment transaction. If multiple copies print for a House Account payment transaction (such as one store copy and one customer copy), the number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to two, one store copy and one customer copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to four, two store copies and two customer copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, three store copies and two customer copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to six, three store copies and three customer copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	2
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	HousePaymentReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="HousePaymentReceipt" copies="n">

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Layaway Delete Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a layaway delete transaction. If multiple copies print for a layaway delete transaction (such as one store copy, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy), the number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to three, one store copy, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to four, two store copies, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, two store copies, two customer copies, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to six, two store copies, two customer copies, and two merchandise copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	2
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	LayawayDeleteReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="LayawayDeleteReceipt" copies="n">
Layaway Legal Statement	Function	Sets the text for the legal statement printed on the receipt when the transaction is a layaway.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text For information on changing legal statements, see the <i>Oracle Retail POS Suite Implementation Guide, Volume 1 - Implementation Solutions</i> .
	Default Value	Layaway Legal statement of liability
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	LayawayDeleteReceipt.bpt LayawayPaymentReceipt.bpt LayawayPickupReceipt.bpt LayawayReceipt.bpt

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Layaway Payment Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a layaway payment transaction. This print control is linked internally to the layaway receipt print control. The number of receipts that print for a layaway payment transaction is determined by multiplying this print control by the layaway receipt print control, as shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one and the layaway receipt print control is set to two, two copies are printed. ■ If the print control is set to three and the layaway receipt print control is set to two, six copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	2
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	LayawayPaymentReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="LayawayPaymentReceipt" copies="n">
Layaway Pickup Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a layaway pickup transaction. This print control is linked internally to the layaway receipt print control. The number of receipts that print for a layaway pickup transaction is determined by multiplying this print control by the layaway receipt print control, as shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one and the layaway receipt print control is set to two, two copies are printed. ■ If the print control is set to three and the layaway receipt print control is set to two, six copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	2
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	LayawayPickupReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="LayawayPickupReceipt" copies="n">

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Layaway Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a layaway transaction. If multiple copies print for a layaway transaction (such as one store copy, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy), the number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to three, one store copy, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to four, two store copies, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, two store copies, two customer copies, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to six, two store copies, two customer copies, and two merchandise copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	3
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	LayawayReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="LayawayReceipt" copies="n">
No Sale Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a no sale transaction. The number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one, one store copy is printed. ■ If this print control is set to two, two store copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, five store copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	NoSaleSlip.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="NoSaleSlip" copies="n">

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
PAT Footer	Function	Sets the text printed for the footer when customer information is collected for a transaction in order to comply with the United States Patriot Act. The information is printed to inform the customer that the customer information collected for the transaction is being sent to the Internal Revenue Service.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text
	Default Value	The amount reflected above, along with the customer name, address and identification number, will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service as a matter of federal law.
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	PAT.bpt
Print Name on Credit Signature Slip	Function	Determines if the customer name is printed on the credit signature slip.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text
	Default Value	Customer name, if available, is printed
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	CreditSignatureSlip.bpt
Receipt Footer	Function	Sets the text printed in the footer of a receipt.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text
	Default Value	Thank you for visiting ORACLE 20 out of the top 20 Retailers in the World Run Oracle Applications www.oracle.com
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	Footer.bpt

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Receipt Header	Function	Sets the text printed in the header of a receipt.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text
	Default Value	ORACLE 500 Oracle Parkway Redwood Shores, California 94066 (650) 506-0024
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	Logo.bpt
Return Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a return transaction. This print control is linked internally to the sale receipt print control. The number of receipts that print for a return transaction is determined by multiplying this print control by the sale receipt print control, as shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one and the sale receipt print control is set to two, two copies are printed. ■ If the print control is set to three and the sale receipt print control is set to two, six copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	ReturnReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="ReturnReceipt" copies="n">
Return Signature Slip Legal Statement	Function	Sets the legal statement printed on the signature slip when the transaction is a return.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text For information on changing legal statements, see the <i>Oracle Retail POS Suite Implementation Guide, Volume 1 - Implementation Solutions</i> .
	Default Value	Legal statement of liability
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	CreditSignatureSlipReceipt.bpt

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Sale Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a sale transaction. The number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one, one customer copy is printed. ■ If this print control is set to two, two customer copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, five customer copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	SaleReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="ReturnReceipt" copies="n">
Sale Signature Slip Legal Statement	Function	Sets the legal statement printed on the signature slip when the transaction is a sale.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text For information on changing legal statements, see the <i>Oracle Retail POS Suite Implementation Guide, Volume 1 - Implementation Solutions</i>.
	Default Value	Legal statement of liability
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	CreditSignatureSlipReceipt.bpt

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Special Order Cancel Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for an order cancel transaction. This print control is linked internally to the special order receipt print control. The number of receipts that print for an order cancel transaction is determined by multiplying this print control by the special order receipt print control, as shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one and the special order receipt print control is set to two, two copies are printed. ■ If the print control is set to three and the special order receipt print control is set to two, six copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	2
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	SpecialOrderCancelReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="SpecialOrderCancelReceipt" copies="n">
Special Order Complete Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for an order complete transaction. This print control is linked internally to the special order receipt print control. The number of receipts that print for an order complete transaction is determined by multiplying this print control by the special order receipt print control, as shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one and the special order receipt print control is set to two, two copies are printed. ■ If the print control is set to three and the special order receipt print control is set to two, six copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	2
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	SpecialOrderCompleteReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="SpecialOrderCompleteReceipt" copies="n">

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Special Order Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for an order transaction. If multiple copies print for an order transaction (such as one store copy and one customer copy), the number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to two, one store copy and one customer copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to four, two store copies and two customer copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to six, three store copies and three customer copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	2
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	SpecialOrderReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="SpecialOrderReceipt" copies="n">
Suspend Transaction Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a suspend transaction. This print control is linked internally to the sale receipt print control. The number of receipts that print for a suspend transaction is determined by multiplying this print control by the sale receipt print control, as shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one and the sale receipt print control is set to two, two copies are printed. ■ If the print control is set to three and the sale receipt print control is set to two, six copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	SuspendReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="SuspendReceipt" copies="n">

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Tax Exempt Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a tax exempt transaction. This print control is linked internally to the sale receipt print control. The number of receipts that print for a tax exempt transaction is determined by multiplying this print control by the sale receipt print control, as shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one and the sale receipt print control is set to two, two copies are printed. ■ If the print control is set to three and the sale receipt print control is set to two, six copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	TaxExemptReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="TaxExemptReceipt" copies="n">
Temp Shopping Pass Enroll Header	Function	Sets the information that is printed in the header of a temporary shopping pass.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text
	Default Value	ORACLE 500 Oracle Parkway Redwood Shores, California 94066 (650) 506-0024
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	Logo.bpt
Temp Shopping Pass Footer	Function	Sets the information that is printed in the footer of a temporary shopping pass.
	Allowed Values	Any valid text
	Default Value	Thank you for visiting ORACLE 20 out of the top 20 Retailers in the World Run Oracle Applications www.oracle.com
	Entry Field Type	Text
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	Footer.bpt

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Temporary Shopping Pass Barcode Display	Function	Determines whether a barcode for the House Account number is printed on a Temporary Shopping Pass.
	Allowed Values	true, false If set to true, the barcode is printed. If set to false, the barcode is not printed.
	Default Value	true
	Entry Field Type	Boolean
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	TempShoppingPass.bpt Set printedAsBarcode="true"
Till Loan Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a till loan transaction. The number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one, one store copy is printed. ■ If this print control is set to two, two store copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, five store copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	TillLoanReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="TillLoanReceipt" copies="n">
Till Payin Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a till payin transaction. The number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one, one store copy is printed. ■ If this print control is set to two, two store copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, five store copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	TillPayInReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="TillPayInReceipt" copies="n">

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Till Payout Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a till payout transaction. If multiple copies print for a till payout transaction (such as one store copy, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy), the number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to three, one store copy, one customer copy, and one merchandise copy are printed. ■ If this print control is set to six, two store copies, two customer copies, and two merchandise copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	TillPayOutReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="TillPayOutReceipt" copies="n">
Till Payroll Payout Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a till payroll payout transaction. The number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one, one store copy is printed. ■ If this print control is set to two, two store copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, five store copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	TillPayrollPayOutReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="TillPayrollPayOutReceipt" copies="n">

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Till Pickup Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a till pickup transaction. The number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one, one store copy is printed. ■ If this print control is set to two, two store copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, five store copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	TillPickupReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: <blueprint id="TillPickupReceipt" copies="n">

Table 3–31 (Cont.) Point-of-Service Receipt Components

Receipt Component	Attribute	Description
Void Receipt Print Control	Function	Sets the number of receipts that print for a void transaction. The number of receipts that print based on this print control setting are shown in the following examples: ■ If this print control is set to one, one store copy is printed. ■ If this print control is set to two, two store copies are printed. ■ If this print control is set to five, five store copies are printed.
	Allowed Values	Any whole number
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	When the blueprint file is distributed, if it is distributed, and read
	Blueprint File Name	VoidHousePaymentReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: blueprint id="VoidHousePaymentReceipt" copies="n"> VoidLayawayReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: blueprint id="VoidLayawayReceipt" copies="n"> VoidRedeemReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: blueprint id="VoidRedeemReceipt" copies="n"> VoidSaleReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: blueprint id="VoidSaleReceipt" copies="n"> VoidSpecialOrderReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: blueprint id="VoidSpecialOrderReceipt" copies="n"> VoidTillAdjustmentsReceipt.bpt Set the number of copies (n) in the following statement: blueprint id="VoidTillAdjustmentsReceipt" copies="n">

Back Office

This chapter describes the parameters and system configurations available for configuring the Oracle Retail Back Office application.

Back Office Parameters

This section describes the parameters for the Back Office application. The parameters are itemized in tables by parameter group. For a description of the information in this table, see [Table 3-1](#).

[Table 4-1](#) describes the parameters in the Item parameter group.

Table 4-1 Back Office Item Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Planogram Display	Function	Determines whether the Planogram ID field is displayed on Back Office screens, where applicable.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	PlanogramDisplay

Table 4–1 (Cont.) Back Office Item Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Search for Item by Manufacturer	Function	Determines whether the operator can search for an item by manufacturer in Point-of-Service and Back Office. Also determines whether the Manufacturer field is displayed on the Item Information and Advanced Inquiry screens in Point-of-Service, Item Maintenance and Item Inquiry screens in Back Office.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	SearchforItembyManufacturer

Table 4–2 describes the parameter in the Password Policy parameter group. This parameter group is hidden.

Table 4–2 Back Office Password Policy Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Temporary Password Length	Function	Sets the length of the random temporary password generated by the system.
	Allowed Values	7 to 12
	Default Value	12
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TemporaryPasswordLength

Table 4–3 describes the parameters in the Reconciliation parameter group.

Table 4–3 Back Office Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Blind Close	Function	Determines whether the expected totals are displayed during till reconcile.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	No
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next till reconcile
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	BlindClose
Count Deposit Tender	Function	Determines the type of count to do when performing a bank deposit.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system prompts for a total bank deposit amount. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total for each tender type. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination and individual check amounts.
	Default Value	Detail
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time a bank deposit is performed
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	CountDepositTender

Table 4–3 (Cont.) Back Office Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Count Operating Funds at End of Day	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the store is closed. Count the amount in the safe to use as the operating fund.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next end of day
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	CountOperatingFundsAtEndOfDay
Count Operating Funds at Start Of Day	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the store is opened. Count the amount in the safe to use as the operating fund.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next start of day
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	CountOperatingFundsAtStartOfDay

Table 4–3 (Cont.) Back Office Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Operate With Safe	Function	Determines whether till pickups and loans use the safe or can be done register to register.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, pickups are from register to safe and loans are from safe to register. If set to No, pickups and loans are from register to register.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next start of day
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	OperateWithSafe
Operating Fund Expected Amount	Function	Sets the expected operating fund amount for start of day and end of day processing.
	Allowed Values	0.00 to 9999.99
	Default Value	1000.00
	Entry Field Type	Currency
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	OperatingFundExpectedAmount
Pickup Tenders	Function	Sets the tenders that are available for pickup. The function key for a tender is enabled only if that tender is included in this list.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Alternate Cash, Check, Alternate Check
	Default Value	Cash, Alternate Cash, Check, Alternate Check
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next time the parameter is read
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	PickupTenders

Table 4–3 (Cont.) Back Office Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Tenders To Count At Till Reconcile	Function	Sets the tenders that can be counted at till reconcile. The function key for a tender is enabled only if that tender is included in this list.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Check, Credit, Debit, TravelCheck, GiftCert, Coupon, GiftCard, StoreCredit, MallCert, PurchaseOrder, Money Order, CADCash, CADTravelCheck, CADCheck, CADGiftCert, CADStoreCredit, MXNGiftCert, MXNStoreCredit, GBPCash, GBPTravelCheck, GBPCheck, GBPGiftCert, GBPStoreCredit, EURGiftCert, EURStoreCredit, JPYGiftCert, JPYStoreCredit, USDCash, USDTravelCheck, USDCheck, USDGiftCert, USDStoreCredit
	Default Value	Cash, Check, Credit, Debit, TravelCheck, GiftCert, Coupon, GiftCard, StoreCredit, MallCert, PurchaseOrder, Money Order, CADCash, CADTravelCheck, CADCheck, CADGiftCert, CADStoreCredit, MXNGiftCert, MXNStoreCredit, GBPCash, GBPTravelCheck, GBPCheck, GBPGiftCert, GBPStoreCredit, EURGiftCert, EURStoreCredit, JPYGiftCert, JPYStoreCredit, USDCash, USDTravelCheck, USDCheck, USDGiftCert, USDStoreCredit
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Next till reconcile
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	TendersToCountAtTillReconcile
Transaction ID Sequence Number Maximum	Function	Sets the transaction sequence number at which the system will rollover and begin the sequence again. Note: It is recommended that this parameter is set during implementation and then not changed.
	Allowed Values	1 to 9999
	Default Value	9999
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	TransactionIDSequenceNumberMaximum

Table 4–3 (Cont.) Back Office Reconciliation Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Transaction ID Sequence Number Skip Zero	Function	Determines if the system will skip the number zero when rolling over the transaction number sequence. Note: It is recommended that this parameter is set during implementation and then not changed.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	TransactionIDSequenceNumberSkipZero

Table 4–4 describes the parameters in the Till parameter group.

Table 4–4 Back Office Till Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Count Float at Open	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the till is opened. Count the amount in the till to use as the float for the beginning of the business day.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination.
	Default Value	Detail
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	CountFloatAtOpen

Table 4–4 (Cont.) Back Office Till Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Count Float at Reconcile	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the till is closed. Count the amount in the till to use as the float for the beginning of the next business day.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination.
	Default Value	Summary
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	CountFloatAtReconcile
Count Till at Reconcile	Function	Determines the type of count to do when the till is closed. Count the amount in the till.
	Allowed Values	No, Summary, Detail If set to No, the system does not prompt for a count. If set to Summary, the system prompts for a total amount. If set to Detail, the system prompts for a count of each currency denomination.
	Default Value	Detail
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database
	XML Name	CountTillAtReconcile

Back Office System Configurations

This section describes the system configurations for the Back Office application.

For information on the Audit Log system configurations, see [Table 7–1](#). For information on the Password Policy system configurations, see [Table 7–2](#).

Central Office

This chapter describes the parameters and system configurations available for configuring the Oracle Retail Central Office application.

Central Office Parameters

This section describes the parameters for the Central Office application. The parameters are itemized in tables by parameter group. For a description of the information in this table, see [Table 3-1](#).

[Table 5-1](#) describes the parameters in the Central Office parameter group.

Table 5-1 Central Office Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Accepted Tender Issuers	Function	Defines the tenders available as search criteria in the Tender Type field of the Search by Signatures Captured screen.
	Allowed Values	AmEx, American Express, Discover, MasterCard, Visa, House Card, House Card2, House Card 3, Diners Club, JCB
	Default Value	AmEx, American Express, Discover, MasterCard, Visa, House Card, House Card2, House Card 3, Diners Club, JCB
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	AcceptedTenderIssuers

Table 5–1 (Cont.) Central Office Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Accepted Tender Types	Function	Sets the tender search options available in Transaction Tracker. Note: E-Check is not supported as a tender outside the United States.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Check, Coupon, Credit, Debit, E-Check, Gift Card, Gift Cert, Mail Check, Mall Cert, Money Order, Purchase Order, Store Credit, Travel Check
	Default Value	Cash, Check, Coupon, Credit, Debit, E-Check, Gift Card, Gift Cert, Mail Check, Mall Cert, Money Order, Purchase Order, Store Credit, Travel Check
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	AcceptedTenderTypes
Bypass Task And Workflow On Import	Function	Determines whether a data import job, which arrives on an incoming queue to Central Office, goes through the Data Management approvals on import or goes straight to import into the database.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	BypassTaskAndWorkflowOnImport

Table 5–1 (Cont.) Central Office Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Default Hierarchy To Top Level	Function	Determines whether a user, to whom a hierarchy node has not been assigned, can perform hierarchy-based queries.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, defaults access to the highest level of the hierarchy. If set to No, hierarchy-based queries are not allowed.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	DefaultHierarchyToTopLevel
Maximum Search Results	Function	Sets the maximum number of matches to display after searching for entries through Transaction Tracker.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	MaximumSearchResults

Table 5–1 (Cont.) Central Office Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Non Editable Groups	Function	Defines the security groups that are not editable through the Groups subtab under the Admin tab. The application server must have a group with access to every role in order for the application to run. Note: The retailer is advised to include at least one group with access to all roles in this parameter.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	Administrator
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	NonEditableGroups
Signature Format	Function	Sets the format in which signatures are stored in the central transaction database. This parameter is checked on display of the Signature Capture View to determine proper conversion for display of the signature.
	Allowed Values	image/svg + xml, image/png image/svg + xml means scalable vector graphic XY coordinates. image/png means portable network graphic.
	Default Value	image/svg + xml
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	SignatureFormat

Table 5–1 (Cont.) Central Office Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Start of Week	Function	Determines, for reporting, the start day when reports are run on a Week to Date basis.
	Allowed Values	Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday
	Default Value	Sunday
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Central Office
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	StartOfWeek

Table 5–2 describes the parameter in the Password Policy parameter group. This parameter group is hidden.

Table 5–2 Central Office Password Policy Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Temporary Password Length	Function	Sets the length of the random temporary password generated by the system.
	Allowed Values	7 to 12
	Default Value	12
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Back Office, Central Office
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TemporaryPasswordLength

Table 5–3 describes the parameters in the Transaction ID parameter group.

Note: Only the default values for these parameters were tested in the integration to Point-of-Service. Changing the values for these parameters is not supported for the integration of Central Office or Returns Management to Point-of-Service. If the values are changed, the integration will not work correctly.

Table 5–3 Transaction ID ParameterGroup

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Sequence Number Length	Function	Sets the length of the sequence number portion of the transaction ID.
	Allowed Values	4 to 10
	Default Value	4
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Central Office, Returns Management
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	SequenceNumberLength
Store ID Length	Function	Sets the length of the store ID portion of the transaction ID.
	Allowed Values	5 to 7
	Default Value	5
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Central Office, Returns Management
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	StoreIDLength

Table 5–3 (Cont.) Transaction ID ParameterGroup

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Workstation ID Length	Function	Sets the length of the workstation ID portion of the transaction ID.
	Allowed Values	3 to 5
	Default Value	3
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Central Office, Returns Management
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	WorkstationIDLength

Central Office System Configurations

This section describes the system configurations for the Central Office application. For a description of the information in this table, see [Table 3–3](#).

For information on the Audit Log system configurations, see [Table 7–1](#). For information on the Password Policy system configurations, see [Table 7–2](#).

[Table 5–4](#) describes the Central Office system configurations.

Table 5–4 Central Office System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Digits Unmasked Card First	Function	Sets the number of digits (first digits from the credit card, house card, or gift card) of the customer's card that the operator must enter when performing a search by credit card, house card, or gift card in Transaction Tracker.
	Allowed Values	1 to 6
	Default Value	6
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>digits.unmasked.card.first</code> .
	XML Name	None
Digits Unmasked Card Last	Function	Sets the number of digits (last digits from the credit card, house card, or gift card) of the customer's card that the operator must enter when performing a search by credit card, house card, or gift card in Transaction Tracker.
	Allowed Values	1 to 4
	Default Value	4
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>digits.unmasked.card.last</code> .
	XML Name	None

Table 5–4 (Cont.) Central Office System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Digits Unmasked MICR First	Function	Sets the number of digits (first digits from the check's MICR number) of the customer's MICR number that the operator must enter when performing a search by check in Transaction Tracker.
	Allowed Values	2 to 9
	Default Value	9
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>digits.unmasked.micr.first</code> .
	XML Name	None
Digits Unmasked MICR Last	Function	Sets the number of digits (last digits from the check's MICR number) of the customer's MICR number that the operator must enter when performing a search by check in Transaction Tracker.
	Allowed Values	3 to 4
	Default Value	4
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system configuration is defined in the following file: <code>application.properties</code> The property name is <code>digits.unmasked.micr.last</code> .
	XML Name	None

Returns Management

This chapter describes the parameters and system configurations available for configuring the Oracle Retail Returns Management application.

Returns Management Parameters

This section describes the parameters for the Returns Management application. The parameters are itemized in tables by parameter group. For a description of the information in this table, see [Table 3-1](#).

[Table 6-1](#) describes the parameters in the Password Policy parameter group. This parameter group is hidden.

Table 6-1 Returns Management Password Policy Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Temporary Password Length	Function	Sets the length of the random temporary password generated by the system.
	Allowed Values	7 to 12
	Default Value	12
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	TemporaryPasswordLength

[Table 6-2](#) describes the parameters in the Returns Management parameter group.

Table 6–2 Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Accepted Tender Types	Function	Sets the tender types in the following rule: What is the Original Tender? Note: E-Check is not supported as a tender outside the United States.
	Allowed Values	Cash, Check, Coupon, Credit, Debit, E-Check, Gift Card, Gift Cert, Mail Check, Mall Cert, Money Order, Purchase Order, Store Credit, Travel Check
	Default Value	Cash, Check, Coupon, Credit, Debit, E-Check, Gift Card, Gift Cert, Mail Check, Mall Cert, Money Order, Purchase Order, Store Credit, Travel Check
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Returns Management
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	AcceptedTenderTypes
Bypass Task And Workflow On Import	Function	Determines whether a data import job, that arrives on an incoming queue to Returns Management, goes through the Data Management approvals on import or goes straight to import into the database.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Returns Management
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	BypassTaskAndWorkflowOnImport

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Customer Types	Function	List of types of customers that can be used in conjunction with a customer loyalty program to affect the policy decisions for returns.
	Allowed Values	Business, Consumer Gold, Consumer Silver, Consumer Bronze, Employee
	Default Value	Business, Consumer Gold, Consumer Silver, Consumer Bronze, Employee
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	CustomerTypes
Days Limit Customer Service Overrides	Function	Sets the number of days after which a granted customer service override is no longer available for use.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	30
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	DaysLimitCustomerServiceOverrides

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Default Hierarchy To Top Level	Function	Determines whether a user, to whom a hierarchy node has not been assigned, can perform hierarchy-based queries.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No If set to Yes, defaults access to the highest level of the hierarchy. If set to No, hierarchy-based queries are not allowed.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Returns Management
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	DefaultHierarchyToTopLevel
Display Overall Response on Return Ticket	Function	Determines whether or not the overall response is displayed on the return ticket.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	ViewReturnTicketOverallResponseCode
Item Conditions	Function	List of conditions used to describe a returned item.
	Allowed Values	Damaged, New, Out_of_Box, Opened, Worn, Missing_Parts
	Default Value	Damaged, New, Out_of_Box, Opened, Worn, Missing_Parts
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	ItemConditions

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Item Types	Function	Enables certain types of items to be handled in a particular way depending on the type.
	Allowed Values	Non_Merchandise, Delivery, Warranty, Gift_Wrap
	Default Value	Non_Merchandise, Delivery, Warranty, Gift_Wrap
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	ItemTypes
Least Risky Tender Order	Function	Sets the order of tender to refund first in a refund situation. Listed in Least Risky Order as determined by the retailer.
	Allowed Values	Gift_Card, House_Account, Mail_Bank_Check, Cash, Check, Credit, Store_Credit
	Default Value	Gift_Card, House_Account, Mail_Bank_Check, Cash, Check, Credit, Store_Credit
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	LeastRiskyTenderOrder
Maximum Active Exception Days	Function	Sets the number of days after which an exception is considered a Past, not Active, exception.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	90
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	MaxActiveExceptionDays

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Cashier Exceptions to Display	Function	Sets the maximum number of exceptions to display after selecting a cashier on an exception inquiry.
	Allowed Values	1 to 500
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	MaxCashierExceptionsToDisplay
Maximum Customer Exceptions to Display	Function	Sets the maximum number of exceptions to display after selecting a customer on an exception inquiry.
	Allowed Values	1 to 500
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	MaxCustomerExceptionsToDisplay
Maximum Cashier Search Results	Function	Sets the maximum number of matches to display after searching for cashiers on an exception inquiry.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	MaxCashierSearchResults

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Maximum Customer Search Results	Function	Sets the maximum number of matches to display after searching for customers on an exception inquiry.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	MaxCustomerSearchResults
Maximum Customer Service Overrides	Function	Sets the maximum number of overrides that can be granted to a customer with a particular Positive ID. Customer service overrides may consist of more than one return authorization per override. This parameter limits both the number of authorized return attempts in an override and the total number of overrides.
	Allowed Values	1 to 9999
	Default Value	50
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	MaxCustomerServiceOverrides
Maximum Search Results	Function	Sets the maximum number of matches to display after searching for entries.
	Allowed Values	1 to 999
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Returns Management
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Returns Management
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	MaximumSearchResults

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Non Editable Groups	Function	Defines the security groups that are not editable through the Groups subtab under the Admin tab. The application server must have a group with access to every role in order for the application to run. Note: The retailer is advised to include at least one group with access to all roles in this parameter.
	Allowed Values	Defined by the retailer
	Default Value	Administrator
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	NonEditableGroups
Refund Tender Types	Function	List of tender types allowed for a return.
	Allowed Values	Gift_Card, House_Account, Store_Credit, Credit, Cash, Mail_Bank_Check, Check
	Default Value	Gift_Card, House_Account, Store Credit, Credit, Cash, Mail_Bank_Check, Check
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	RefundTenderTypes
Refund Types	Function	List of allowed refund types.
	Allowed Values	Return, Layaway_Cancellation, Order_Cancellation, Price_Adjustment
	Default Value	Return, Layaway_Cancellation, Order_Cancellation, Price_Adjustment
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	RefundTypes

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Response Codes to Ignore	Function	Sets the response codes on which scoring is skipped. For example, the retailer may not wish to penalize customers for warranty exchanges or gift receipted authorized returns.
	Allowed Values	List of numeric codes that can range from 1 to 999 10, 20, 30, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 300
	Default Value	No default is defined
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	ResponseCodesToIgnore
Return Reasons	Function	List of reason codes accepted for a return.
	Allowed Values	WrongColor, Defective, CustomerChangedMind, PriceAdjustment
	Default Value	WrongColor, Defective, CustomerChangedMind, PriceAdjustment
	Entry Field Type	List
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	ReturnReasons
Returns Customer Import Batch Size	Function	Sets the size of the returns customer import.
	Allowed Values	1 to 10000
	Default Value	100
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ReturnsCustomerImportBatchSize

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Returns Customer Import Duplicate Record Action	Function	Determines what to do with the exception count when a duplicate returns customer record is imported.
	Allowed Values	Increment, Replace, Ignore If set to Increment, the exception count is incremented or decremented by the number in the import file. No changes are made to other customer data. If set to Replace, the exception count is replaced by the number in the import file. No changes are made to other customer data. If set to Ignore, no changes are made to any data.
	Default Value	Replace
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	XML Name	ReturnsCustomerImportDuplicateRecordAction
Returns Management Only	Function	Determines how Returns Management is installed.
	Allowed Values	Yes, No Note: Yes is the only currently supported value.
	Default Value	Yes
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	None
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	ReturnsManagementOnly
Starting Cumulative Cashier Exception Count	Function	Initial value assigned to the Cumulative Cashier Exception Count for new cashiers.
	Allowed Values	0 to 9999
	Default Value	0
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	StartingEmployeeScore

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Returns Management Parameter Group

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Starting Cumulative Customer Exception Count	Function	Initial value assigned to the Cumulative Customer Exception Count for new customers.
	Allowed Values	0 to 9999
	Default Value	0
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	StartingCustomerScore
Validation Amount Tax Factor	Function	Sets the percentage by which the validation amount can be increased. This tax factor can be used to handle variations in tax between taxing jurisdictions.
	Allowed Values	00 to 100
	Default Value	08
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	Immediately
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the UI	Returns Management
	Resides in XML or Database	XML
	Name in XML	ValidationAmountTaxFactor

[Table 6–3](#) describes the parameters in the Transaction ID parameter group.

Note: Only the default values for these parameters were tested in the integration to Point-of-Service. Changing the values for these parameters is not supported for the integration of Central Office or Returns Management to Point-of-Service. If the values are changed, the integration will not work correctly.

Table 6–3 Transaction ID ParameterGroup

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Sequence Number Length	Function	Sets the length of the sequence number portion of the transaction ID.
	Allowed Values	4 to 10
	Default Value	4
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Central Office, Returns Management
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	SequenceNumberLength
Store ID Length	Function	Sets the length of the store ID portion of the transaction ID.
	Allowed Values	5 to 7
	Default Value	5
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Central Office, Returns Management
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	StoreIDLength

Table 6–3 (Cont.) Transaction ID ParameterGroup

Parameter	Attribute	Description
Workstation ID Length	Function	Sets the length of the workstation ID portion of the transaction ID.
	Allowed Values	3 to 5
	Default Value	3
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Central Office, Returns Management
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	XML
	XML Name	WorkstationIDLength

Returns Management System Configurations

For information on the Audit Log system configurations, see [Table 7–1](#). For information on the Password Policy system configurations, see [Table 7–2](#).

System Configurations Common to Multiple Applications

This chapter describes the following configurations which are available for multiple applications:

- [Audit Log System Configurations](#)
- [Password Policy System Configurations](#)

For a description of the information in these tables, see [Table 3-2](#).

Audit Log System Configurations

[Table 7-1](#) describes the system configurations for the Audit Log.

Table 7–1 Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Add Employee	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Add Employee event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: ADD_EMPLOYEE
	XML Name	None
Add Parameter List for Distribution	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Add Parameter List for Distribution event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: ADD_PARAMETER_LIST_FOR_DISTRIBUTION
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Add Role	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Add Role event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office and Central Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: ADD_ROLE
	XML Name	None
Add Temporary Employee	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Add Temporary Employee event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: ADD_TEMPORARY_EMPLOYEE
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Add User	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Add User event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: ADD_USER
	XML Name	None
Bank Deposit	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Bank Deposit event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: BANK_DEPOSIT
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Bank Deposit Report Exported	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Bank Deposit Report Exported event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: BANK_DEPOSIT_REPORT_EXPORTED
	XML Name	None
Bank Deposit Report Viewed	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Bank Deposit Report Viewed event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: BANK_DEPOSIT_REPORT_VIEWED
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Change Password	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Change Password event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office and Central Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: CHANGE_PASSWORD
	XML Name	None
Count Float At Reconcile	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Count Float At Reconcile event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: COUNT_FLOAT_AT_RECONCILE
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Distribute Parameter List	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Distribute Parameter List event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: DISTRIBUTE_PARAMETER_LIST
	XML Name	None
Edit Role	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Edit Role event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.xml</code> file. For Back Office and Central Office, this system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: EDIT_ROLE
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
End of Day	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the End of Day event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: END_OF_DAY
	XML Name	None
Enter Business Date	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Enter Business Date event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: ENTER_BUSINESS_DATE
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Launch Browser	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Launch Browser event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: LAUNCH_BROWSER
	XML Name	None
Modify Application Parameter	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Modify Application Parameter event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office and Central Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: MODIFY_APPLICATION_PARAMETER
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Modify Employee Information	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Modify Employee Information event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: MODIFY_EMPLOYEE
	XML Name	None
Modify Parameter in List	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Modify Parameter in List event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Back Office and Central Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: MODIFY_PARAMETER_IN_LIST
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Modify Temporary Employee Information	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Modify Temporary Employee Information event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: MODIFY_TEMPORARY_EMPLOYEE
	XML Name	None
Modify User Information	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Modify User Information event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: MODIFY_USER
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Register Close	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Register Close event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: REGISTER_CLOSE
	XML Name	None
Register Open	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Register Open event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: REGISTER_OPEN
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Remove Parameter List for Distribution	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Remove Parameter List for Distribution event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: REMOVE_PARAMETER_LIST
	XML Name	None
Remove Role	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Remove Role event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.xml</code> file. For Back Office and Central Office, this system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: REMOVE_ROLE
	XML Name	None

Table 7-1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Reset Employee Password	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Reset Employee Password event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: RESET_EMPLOYEE_PASSWORD
	XML Name	None
Reset Temporary Employee Password	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Reset Temporary Employee Password event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: RESET_TEMPORARY_EMPLOYEE_PASSWORD
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Reset User Password	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Reset User Password event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: RESET_USER_PASSWORD
	XML Name	None
Start of Day	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Start of Day event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.xml</code> file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: START_OF_DAY
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Till Close	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Till Close event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: TILL_CLOSE
	XML Name	None
Till Open	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Till Open event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: TILL_OPEN
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Till Reconcile	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Till Reconcile event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: TILL_RECONCILE
	XML Name	None
Till Resume	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Till Resume event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: TILL_RESUME
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Till Suspend	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Till Suspend event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: TILL_SUSPEND
	XML Name	None
Transaction Details Exported	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Transaction Details Exported event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: TRANSACTION_DETAILS_EXPORTED
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Transaction Details Viewed	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Transaction Details Viewed event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.properties</code> file. The name of the event is: TRANSACTION_DETAILS_VIEWED
	XML Name	None
Transaction Tendered with Credit Card	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Transaction tendered with Credit Card event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the <code>log4j.xml</code> file. The name of the event is: TRANSACTION_TENDERED_WITH_CREDIT_CARD
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Transaction Tendered with Debit Card	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the Transaction tendered with Debit Card event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File This system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. The name of the event is: TRANSACTION_TENDERED_WITH_DEBIT_CARD
	XML Name	None
User Lockout	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the User Lockout event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office and Central Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: USER_LOCK_OUT
	XML Name	None

Table 7–1 (Cont.) Audit Log System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
User Login	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the User Login event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office and Central Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: USER_LOGIN
	XML Name	None
User Logout	Function	This system setting enables and disables the logging of the User Logout event.
	Allowed Values	DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL, INFO, WARN Note: Audit logging is turned off for an event if the system configuration is set to any value other than INFO or DEBUG.
	Default Value	INFO
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Properties File For Point-of-Service, this system setting is defined in the log4j.xml file. For Back Office and Central Office, this system setting is defined in the log4j.properties file. The name of the event is: USER_LOGOUT
	XML Name	None

Password Policy System Configurations

Table 7–2 describes the system configurations for Password Policy.

Table 7–2 Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Employee Login Lockout	Function	This system setting sets the number of invalid login attempts to allow prior to locking an operator out of a system.
	Allowed Values	Integer If zero or a negative integer is entered, this parameter is disabled.
	Default Value	6
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: qy_vl_cfg row: id_crtr = 4
	XML Name	None

Table 7–2 (Cont.) Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Employee Login Lockout Status Code	Function	This system setting enables and disables the Employee Login Lockout system setting.
	Allowed Values	- Active. Database value is 1. - Inactive. Database value is 0.
	Default Value	Active
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: sc_plcy_crtr row: id_crtr = 4
	XML Name	None
Maximum Password Length	Function	This system setting sets the maximum number of characters allowed in a password.
	Allowed Values	Integer If zero or a negative integer is entered, this parameter is disabled.
	Default Value	22
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: qy_vl_cfg row: id_crtr = 6
	XML Name	None

Table 7–2 (Cont.) Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Maximum Password Length Status Code	Function	This system setting enables and disables the Maximum Password Length system setting.
	Allowed Values	■ Active. Database value is 1. ■ Inactive. Database value is 0.
	Default Value	Active
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: sc_plcy_crtr row: id_crtr = 6
	XML Name	None
Minimum Alphabetical Characters	Function	This system setting sets the minimum number of alphabetical characters required in a password.
	Allowed Values	Integer If zero or a negative integer is entered, this parameter is disabled.
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: qy_vl_cfg row: id_crtr = 7
	XML Name	None

Table 7–2 (Cont.) Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Minimum Alphabetical Characters Status Code	Function	This system setting enables and disables the Minimum Alphabetical Characters system setting.
	Allowed Values	- Active. Database value is 1. - Inactive. Database value is 0.
	Default Value	Active
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: sc_plcy_crtr row: id_crtr = 7
	XML Name	None
Minimum Numeric Characters	Function	This system setting sets the minimum number of numeric characters required in a password.
	Allowed Values	Integer If zero or a negative integer is entered, this parameter is disabled.
	Default Value	1
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: qy_vl_cfg row: id_crtr = 8
	XML Name	None

Table 7–2 (Cont.) Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Minimum Numeric Characters Status Code	Function	This system setting enables and disables the Minimum Numeric Characters system setting.
	Allowed Values	- Active. Database value is 1. - Inactive. Database value is 0.
	Default Value	Active
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: sc_plcy_crtr row: id_crtr = 8
	XML Name	None
Minimum Password Length	Function	This system setting sets the minimum number of characters required in a password.
	Allowed Values	Integer If zero or a negative integer is entered, this parameter is disabled.
	Default Value	7
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: qy_vl_cfg row: id_crtr = 5
	XML Name	None

Table 7–2 (Cont.) Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Minimum Password Length Status Code	Function	This system setting enables and disables the Minimum Password Length system setting.
	Allowed Values	■ Active. Database value is 1. ■ Inactive. Database value is 0.
	Default Value	Active
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: sc_plcy_crtr row: id_crtr = 5
	XML Name	None
Password Days Valid	Function	This system setting sets the number of days a password is valid.
	Allowed Values	Integer If zero or a negative integer is entered, this parameter is disabled.
	Default Value	90
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: qy_vl_cfg row: id_crtr = 1
	XML Name	None

Table 7–2 (Cont.) Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Password Days Valid Status Code	Function	This system setting enables and disables the Password Days Valid system setting.
	Allowed Values	- Active. Database value is 1. - Inactive. Database value is 0.
	Default Value	Active
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: sc_plcy_crtr row: id_crtr = 1
	XML Name	None
Password Expiration Notice	Function	This system setting sets the number of days prior to password expiration to begin notifying the operator.
	Allowed Values	Integer If zero or a negative integer is entered, this parameter is disabled.
	Default Value	5
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: qy_vl_cfg row: id_crtr = 2
	XML Name	None

Table 7–2 (Cont.) Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Password Expiration Notice Status Code	Function	This system setting enables and disables the Password Expiration Notice system setting.
	Allowed Values	■ Active. Database value is 1. ■ Inactive. Database value is 0.
	Default Value	Active
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: sc_plcy_crtr row: id_crtr = 2
	XML Name	None
Password Grace Period	Function	This system setting sets the number of days past a password expiration date when the operator is locked out of the system.
	Allowed Values	Integer If zero or a negative integer is entered, this parameter is disabled.
	Default Value	3
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: qy_vl_cfg row: id_crtr = 3
	XML Name	None

Table 7–2 (Cont.) Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Password Grace Period Status Code	Function	This system setting enables and disables the Password Grace Period system setting.
	Allowed Values	- Active. Database value is 1. - Inactive. Database value is 0.
	Default Value	Active
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: sc_plcy_crtr row: id_crtr = 3
	XML Name	None
Previous Password Match	Function	This system setting sets the number of password changes that cannot match a previous set amount of passwords.
	Allowed Values	Integer If zero or a negative integer is entered, this parameter is disabled.
	Default Value	4
	Entry Field Type	Numeric
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: qy_vl_cfg row: id_crtr = 9
	XML Name	None

Table 7–2 (Cont.) Password Policy System Configurations

System Configuration	Attribute	Description
Previous Password Match Status Code	Function	This system setting enables and disables the Previous Password Match system setting.
	Allowed Values	■ Active. Database value is 1. ■ Inactive. Database value is 0.
	Default Value	Active
	Entry Field Type	Discrete
	When the Modification Takes Effect	At restart of application
	Applications Affected by Modifications to the Parameter	Point-of-Service, Back Office, Central Office Returns Management supports all password policies.
	Applications Where the Parameter Can be Modified in the User Interface	None
	Resides in XML, Database, or Properties File	Database The following information can be used to update the value for this parameter using a SQL statement: table: co_crtr_plcy_pw column: sc_plcy_crtr row: id_crtr = 9
	XML Name	None

Appendix: Parameters Replaced by Receipt Components

This appendix lists the parameters that had previously been used to control printing of receipts, but that have been removed. [Table A-1](#) lists the parameters that were removed and the receipt components that replace each parameter.

Table A-1 *Parameters Replaced by Receipt Components*

XML Parameter Name	Receipt Component	Blueprint File
CallCenterNumber	Call Center Number	TempShoppingPass.bpt
CustomerSurveyRewardText	Customer Survey / Reward	Survey.bpt
ECheckSignatureSlip	e-Check Signature Slip (Bank Copy) Legal Statement	ECheckSignatureSlipReceipt.bpt
ExchangeSignatureSlipLegalStmt	Exchange Signature Slip Legal Statement	CreditSignatureSlipReceipt.bpt
GiftReceiptFooter	Footer for Gift Receipt	GiftReceipt.bpt
GiftReceiptHeader	Header for Gift Receipts	GiftReceipt.bpt
LayawayLegalStmt	Layaway Legal Statement	LayawayDeleteReceipt.bpt LayawayPaymentReceipt.bpt LayawayPickupReceipt.bpt LayawayReceipt.bpt
NumberAlterationReceipts	Alteration Receipt Print Control	AlterationReceipt.bpt
NumberCancelReceipts	Cancel Transaction Receipt Print Control	CanceledReceipt.bpt
NumberExchangeReceipts	Exchange Receipt Print Control	ExchangeReceipt.bpt
NumberHouseAccountPaymentReceipts	House Account Payment Receipt Print Control	HousePaymentReceipt.bpt
NumberLayawayCompleteReceipts	Layaway Pickup Receipt Print Control	LayawayPickupReceipt.bpt
NumberLayawayDeleteReceipts	Layaway Delete Receipt Print Control	LayawayDeleteReceipt.bpt
NumberLayawayPaymentReceipts	Layaway Payment Receipt Print Control	LayawayPaymentReceipt.bpt
NumberLayawayReceipts	Layaway Receipt Print Control	NoSaleSlip.bpt

Table A-1 (Cont.) Parameters Replaced by Receipt Components

XML Parameter Name	Receipt Component	Blueprint File
NumberNoSaleReceipts	No Sale Receipt Print Control	LayawayReceipt.bpt
NumberReturnReceipts	Return Receipt Print Control	ReturnReceipt.bpt
NumberSaleReceipts	Sale Receipt Print Control	SaleReceipt.bpt
NumberSpecialOrderCancelReceipts	Special Order Cancel Receipt Print Control	SpecialOrderCancelReceipt.bpt
NumberSpecialOrderCompleteReceipts	Special Order Complete Receipt Print Control	SpecialOrderCompleteReceipt.bpt
NumberSpecialOrderReceipts	Special Order Receipt Print Control	SpecialOrderReceipt.bpt
NumberSuspendReceipts	Suspend Transaction Receipt Print Control	SuspendReceipt.bpt
NumberSpecialOrderReceipts	Special Order Receipt Print Control	SpecialOrderReceipt.bpt
NumberTaxExemptReceipts	Tax Exempt Receipt Print Control	TaxExemptReceipt.bpt
NumberTillLoanReceipts	Till Loan Receipt Print Control	TillLoanReceipt.bpt
NumberTillPayinReceipts	Till Payin Receipt Print Control	TillPayInReceipt.bpt
NumberTillPayoutReceipts	Till Payout Receipt Print Control	TillPayOutReceipt.bpt
NumberTillPayrollPayoutReceipts	Till Payroll Payout Receipt Print Control	TillPayrollPayOutReceipt.bpt
NumberTillPickupReceipts	Till Pickup Receipt Print Control	TillPickupReceipt.bpt
PATFooter	PAT Footer	Footer.bpt
PrintNameOnCreditSignatureSlip	Print Name On Credit Signature Slip	CreditSignatureSlip.bpt
ReceiptFooter	Receipt Footer	Footer.bpt
ReceiptHeader	Receipt Header	Logo.bpt
RedeemTransactionFooter	Footer for Redeem Transaction	RedeemReceipt.bpt
ReturnSignatureSlipLegalStmt	Return Signature Slip Legal Statement	CreditSignatureSlipReceipt.bpt
SaleSignatureSlipLegalStmt	Sale Signature Slip Legal Statement	CreditSignatureSlipReceipt.bpt
TempShoppingPassBarcodeDisplay	Temporary Shopping Pass Barcode Display	TempShoppingPass.bpt

Table A–1 (Cont.) Parameters Replaced by Receipt Components

XML Parameter Name	Receipt Component	Blueprint File
TempShoppingPassEnrollHeader	Temp Shopping Pass Enroll Header	Logo.bpt
TempShoppingPassFooter	Temp Shopping Pass Footer	Footer.bpt
VoidReceiptPrintControl	Void Receipt Print Control	VoidHousePayment.bpt VoidLayawayReceipt.bpt VoidRedeemReceipt.bpt VoidSaleReceipt.bpt VoidSpecialOrderReceipt.bpt VoidTillAdjustments.bpt

Appendix: ACI PIN Comm Configuration

This appendix has additional information for configuring the following applications:

- [PIN Comm](#)
- [SAF/TOR](#)

PIN Comm

The pertinent configuration of the PIN Comm application is done in the `pinCommConfig.xml` file. Note the following about the changes that need to be made to the settings:

- The PIN Comm listening port default is 4005.
- The Authorizer section should be configured to point to the SAFTOR instance, the proxy, or directly to the switch, whichever is most appropriate.
- The TCP for the device is the IP and port for the PIN Pad (CPOI) device.
- Be sure that each configured device in the configuration is running and communicating with PIN Comm. If PIN Comm fails to connect to a device, none of the other devices will function.
- The device ID must match the value in the DeviceID attribute in the following example.
- The Web service port used in the store server install (for example, `http://127.0.0.1:9005_/WebService/imageCapture.ws`) is configured in the file `<pincomm install dir>\conf\codes.properties`.

The following example shows the changes that must be made to the settings in the `<PinComm Install Root>\conf\pinCommConfig.xml` file.

```
<!-- TCP/IP Port PinComm is Listening On -->
    <pinCommPort>4005</pinCommPort>

<!-- Authorizer -->
    <Authorizer>
        <!-- point to SAFTOR -->
        <ipAddress>127.0.0.1</ipAddress>
        <port>4025</port>
        <timeoutSecs>35</timeoutSecs>
    </Authorizer>

<!-- to limit number of retries, set this value to 1 -->
    <msrReadRetryCount>1</msrReadRetryCount>

<!-- not sure if true is the default, but it should be -->
```

```
<encryptionEnabled>true</encryptionEnabled>

<!-- remove any value here to prevent the prompt for a gift card pin -->
<enterPinForGiftCards></enterPinForGiftCards>

<!-- make sure giftCard is set to '04' -->
<TenderTypes>
  <creditCard>03</creditCard>
  <debitCard>31</debitCard>
  <!-- <ebtFood>12</ebtFood> -->
  <!-- <ebtCash>13</ebtCash> -->
  <giftCard>04</giftCard>
</TenderTypes>

<!-- config your devices, for example, name using location-terminal as 4241-0192
-->
<!-- You will need one Device section for each physical device with a unique IP
address and ID -->
  <Device Type="Verifone.Mx.860" id="4241-0192">
    <TCP>
      <IP_Address>10.143.200.161</IP_Address>
      <Port>5100</Port>
    </TCP>
    ...
  </Device>

<!-- map your device config into the mix -->
  <Corporation Number="0001">
    <!-- Company Definition-->
    <Company Number="0001">
      <!-- Subsidiary Definition-->
      <Subsidiary Number="0001">
        <!-- Location Definition-->
        ...
        <Location Number="4241">
          <!-- Terminal definitions-->
          <Terminal Number="0192">
            <DeviceID deviceId="4241-0192"/>
          </Terminal>
        </Location>
      </Subsidiary>
    </Company>
  </Corporation>
```

SAF/TOR

The pertinent configuration of the SAFTOR application is done in the SAFTORConfig.xml file. Note the following about the changes that need to be made to the settings:

- SAF/TOR supports configuration for failover (that is, Secondary).
- For sections that are not represented in the following example, leave them as is in the SAFTORConfig.xml.

A template_SAFTORConfig.xml file is provided with this PDF. Open the Attachments tab of this PDF to access the template file.

The following example shows the changes that must be made to the settings in the <PinComm Install Root>\conf\SAFTORConfig.xml file.

```

<!-- Primary Connection -->
    <property name="isdFixedAuthConn">
        <bean id="primaryConnection"
class="com.isd.model.AuthorizerConnection" singleton="false">
            <!-- pointed to proxy in DMZ -->
            <property
name="ipAddress"><value>140.83.140.151</value></property>
            <property name="port"><value>80</value></property>
        </bean>
    </property>
<!-- * Secondary Connection -->
    <property name="isdSecondaryFixedAuthConn">
        <bean id="secondaryConnection"
class="com.isd.model.AuthorizerConnection" singleton="false">
            <!-- pointed to proxy in DMZ -->
            <property
name="ipAddress"><value>140.83.140.151</value></property>
            <property name="port"><value>80</value></property>
        </bean>
    </property>

...
<!-- Validation Plan configuration -->
<bean id="validationPlanList" class="java.util.ArrayList">
    <constructor-arg>
        <list>
            <!-- TENDER_TYPE_CHECK : 09 -->
            <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorValidationPlanLiteEntry">
                <property
name="description"><value>CHECK-MONITORED</value></property>
                <property name="tenderTypeId"><value>09</value></property>
                <property name="isMonitored"><value>true</value></property>
            </property>
name="acceptDelayedAuth"><value>true</value></property>
                <property name="timeoutSeconds"><value>30</value></property>
            </bean>
            <!-- TENDER_TYPE_CREDIT_APPLICATION & TENDER_TYPE_INVENTORY_
LOCATOR : 05 -->
            <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorValidationPlanLiteEntry">
                <property
name="description"><value>CREDIT-APPLICATION-NOT-MONITORED</value></property>
                <property name="tenderTypeId"><value>05</value></property>
                <property name="isMonitored"><value>false</value></property>
            </property>
name="acceptDelayedAuth"><value>false</value></property>
                <property name="timeoutSeconds"><value>30</value></property>
            </bean>
            <!-- TENDER_TYPE_CREDIT_INQUIRY & TENDER_TYPE_INVENTORY_MID_DAY_
FLASH: 06 -->
            <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorValidationPlanLiteEntry">
                <property
name="description"><value>CREDIT-INQUIRY-NOT-MONITORED</value></property>
                <property name="tenderTypeId"><value>06</value></property>
                <property name="isMonitored"><value>false</value></property>
            </property>
name="acceptDelayedAuth"><value>false</value></property>
                <property name="timeoutSeconds"><value>30</value></property>
            </bean>
            <!-- TENDER_TYPE_CREDIT_CARD : 03 (Note: to allow refunds to
happen synchronously set isMonitored and acceptDelayedAuth both to false) -->

```

```

        <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorValidationPlanLiteEntry">
            <property
name="description"><value>CREDIT-MONITORED</value></property>
            <property name="tenderTypeId"><value>03</value></property>
            <property name="isMonitored"><value>>false</value></property>
            <property
name="acceptDelayedAuth"><value>>false</value></property>
            <property name="timeoutSeconds"><value>30</value></property>
        </bean>
        <!-- TENDER_TYPE_DEBIT_CARD : 31 (NOTE: acceptDelayedAuth and
isMonitored must both be false for PCI compliance!) -->
        <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorValidationPlanLiteEntry">
            <property
name="description"><value>DEBIT-MONITORED</value></property>
            <property name="tenderTypeId"><value>31</value></property>
            <property name="isMonitored"><value>>false</value></property>
            <property
name="acceptDelayedAuth"><value>>false</value></property>
            <property name="timeoutSeconds"><value>30</value></property>
        </bean>
        <!-- TENDER_TYPE_GIFT_CARD : 04 -->
        <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorValidationPlanLiteEntry">
            <property
name="description"><value>GIFTCARD-MONITORED</value></property>
            <property name="tenderTypeId"><value>04</value></property>
            <property name="isMonitored"><value>>true</value></property>
            <property
name="acceptDelayedAuth"><value>>false</value></property>
            <property name="timeoutSeconds"><value>30</value></property>
        </bean>
    </list>
</constructor-arg>
</bean>
...

<!-- Response Translation configuration -->
<bean id="responseTranslationPlanEntryList" class="java.util.ArrayList">
    <constructor-arg>
        <list>
            <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
                <property
name="description"><value>Req.Monitor.MultiMatch</value></property>
                <property name="statusCode"><value>02</value></property>
                <property name="responseReason"><value>SAF2</value></property>
                <property name="responseCode"><value>02</value></property>
                <property name="messageText"><value>Request Monitored Multiple
Match</value></property>
                <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>1</value></property>
                <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
                <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>0</value></property>
            </bean>
            <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
                <property
name="description"><value>Msg.Reversal.Persist.Reversal</value></property>
                <property name="statusCode"><value>01</value></property>
                <property name="responseReason"><value>SAF3</value></property>
                <property name="responseCode"><value>01</value></property>
                <property name="messageText"><value>Request Reversal
Reversal</value></property>

```

```

        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>2</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>1</value></property>
        </bean>
        <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>Msg.Reversal.Persist.SaleInFlight</value></property>
        <property name="statusCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="responseReason"><value>SAF4</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>Request Reversal Sale In
Flight</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>3</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>2</value></property>
        </bean>
        <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>Msg.Reversal.Persist.SaleComplete</value></property>
        <property name="statusCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="responseReason"><value>SAF5</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>Request Reversal Sale
Complete</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>4</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>3</value></property>
        </bean>
        <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>Msg.Sale.Persist.Reversal</value></property>
        <property name="statusCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="responseReason"><value>SAF6</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>Request Sale
Reversal</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>5</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>4</value></property>
        </bean>
        <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>Msg.Sale.Persist.Sale</value></property>
        <property name="statusCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="responseReason"><value>SAF7</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>Sale
Sale</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>6</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>5</value></property>
        </bean>
        <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>Accept.Response</value></property>

```

```

        <property name="statusCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="responseReason"><value>SAF8</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>01</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>Monitored Request
Accepted</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>7</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>6</value></property>
    </bean>
    <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>Host.Down.Response</value></property>
        <property name="statusCode"><value>09</value></property>
        <property name="responseReason"><value>SAF9</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>09</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>Host
Down</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>8</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>7</value></property>
    </bean>
    <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>Timeout.Response</value></property>
        <property name="statusCode"><value>04</value></property>
        <property
name="responseReason"><value>SAF10</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>04</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>TIMEOUT</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>9</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>8</value></property>
    </bean>
    <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>System.Failure</value></property>
        <property name="statusCode"><value>02</value></property>
        <property
name="responseReason"><value>SAF11</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>02</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>SYSTEM
FAILURE</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>10</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>9</value></property>
    </bean>
    <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>InvalidData.Response</value></property>
        <property name="statusCode"><value>02</value></property>
        <property
name="responseReason"><value>SAF12</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>02</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>Invalid
Data</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>11</value></property>

```

```

        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>10</value></property>
        </bean>
        <bean class="com.isd.model.SafTorResponseTranslationEntry">
        <property
name="description"><value>No.Encryption.Key</value></property>
        <property name="statusCode"><value>02</value></property>
        <property
name="responseReason"><value>SAF13</value></property>
        <property name="responseCode"><value>02</value></property>
        <property name="messageText"><value>NO ENCRYPTION KEYS
AVAILABLE</value></property>
        <property name="messageMatchNbr"><value>12</value></property>
        <property name="isdStatusCode"><value>0</value></property>
        <property
name="responseTranslationEntryId"><value>11</value></property>
        </bean>
    </list>
</constructor-arg>
</bean>

```

Index

A

Accepted Tender Issuers, 5-1, 5-6, 5-7, 6-12, 6-13
Accepted Tender Types, 5-2, 6-2
Accountability, 3-62
ACI PIN Comm configuration, B-1
Agencies, 3-41
Allow Date of Birth Prompt Skip, 3-35
Allow Post Void on Debit Transaction, 3-81
Allow Pricing Group Edit, 3-9
Alteration Receipt Print Control, 3-143
Audit Log system configurations, 7-1
 Audit Log events
 Add Employee, 7-2
 Add Parameter List for Distribution, 7-2
 Add Role, 7-3
 Add Temporary Employee, 7-3
 Add User, 7-4
 Bank Deposit, 7-4
 Bank Deposit Report Exported, 7-5
 Bank Deposit Report Viewed, 7-5
 Change Password, 7-6
 Count Float at Reconcile, 7-6
 Distribute Parameter List, 7-7
 Edit Role, 7-7
 End of Day, 7-8
 Enter Business Date, 7-8
 Launch Browser, 7-9
 Modify Application Parameter, 7-9
 Modify Employee Information, 7-10
 Modify Parameter in List, 7-10
 Modify Temporary Employee Information, 7-11
 Modify User Information, 7-11
 Register Close, 7-12
 Register Open, 7-12
 Remove Parameter List for Distribution, 7-13
 Remove Role, 7-13
 Reset Employee Password, 7-14
 Reset Temporary Employee Password, 7-14
 Reset User Password, 7-15
 Start of Day, 7-15
 Till Close, 7-16
 Till Open, 7-16
 Till Reconcile, 7-17
 Till Resume, 7-17

Till Suspend, 7-18
Transaction Details Exported, 7-18
Transaction Details Viewed, 7-19
Transaction Tendered with Credit Card, 7-19
Transaction Tendered with Debit Card, 7-20
User Lockout, 7-20
User Login, 7-21
User Logout, 7-21
Authorization Conversion, 3-117
Auto Print Customer Copy, 3-48
Auto Print Gift Receipt for Gift Registry, 3-48
Auto Print Gift Receipt for Send, 3-49
Automatic Email for Canceled Order Footer, 3-24
Automatic Email for Canceled Order Header, 3-24
Automatic Email for Filled Order Footer, 3-23
Automatic Email for Filled Order Header, 3-23
Automatic Email for Partial Order Footer, 3-25
Automatic Email for Partial Order Header, 3-25
Automatic Email for Picked Up Order Footer, 3-26
Automatic Email for Picked Up Order Header, 3-26
Automatic Entry ID, 3-42
Automatic Entry Requires Password, 3-42

B

Back Office parameters
 Item group, 4-1
 Planogram Display, 4-1
 Search for Item by Manufacturer, 4-2
 Password Policy group, 4-2
 Temporary Password Length, 4-2
 Reconciliation group, 4-3
 Blind Close, 4-3
 Count Deposit Tender, 4-3
 Count Operating Funds at End of Day, 4-4
 Count Operating Funds at Start of Day, 4-4
 Operate With Safe, 4-5
 Operating Fund Expected Amount, 4-5
 Pickup Tenders, 4-5
 Tenders To Count At Till Reconcile, 4-6
 Till group, 4-7
 Count Float at Open, 4-7
 Count Float at Reconcile, 4-8
 Count Till at Reconcile, 4-8
Back Office system configurations, 4-8
Bill Pay Transaction Tenders, 3-81, 3-82

Blind Close, 3-62, 4-3
Browser URL, 3-4
Bypass Task And Workflow On Import, 5-2, 6-2

C

Call Center Number, 3-143
Cancel Transaction Receipt Print Control, 3-144
Capture Reason Code For No Sale, 3-125
Capture Transaction Tax Status, 3-9
Carry AMOUNT Discount Forward From Original Transaction METHOD, 3-46
Carry Discount Forward From Original Transaction, 3-46
Cash Accepted, 3-82, 3-83
Cash Amount for Notification when Over, 3-83
Cash Amount for Notification when Under, 3-83
Cash Rounding Denomination, 3-84
Cash Rounding Type, 3-84
Central Office parameters
 Central Office group, 5-1, 5-6, 6-12
 Accepted Tender Issuers, 5-1, 5-6, 5-7, 6-12, 6-13
 Accepted Tender Types, 5-2
 Bypass Task And Workflow On Import, 5-2
 Default Hierarchy To Top Level, 5-3
 Maximum Search Results, 5-3
 Non Editable Groups, 5-4
 Signature Format, 5-4
 Start of Week, 5-5
 Password Policy group, 5-5
 Temporary Password Length, 5-5
Central Office system configurations, 5-7
 Digits Unmasked Card First, 5-8
 Digits Unmasked Card Last, 5-8
 Digits Unmasked MICR First, 5-9
 Digits Unmasked MICR Last, 5-9
Check Auth. Active, 3-117
Checks Accepted, 3-85
Clear Queue, 3-61
Compute Store Credit Expiration Date, 3-85
Corporate Gift Certificates Accepted, 3-86
Count Cash Loan, 3-63
Count Cash Pickup, 3-63
Count Check Pickup, 3-64
Count Deposit Tender, 4-3
Count Float at Open, 3-65, 4-7
Count Float at Reconcile, 3-66, 4-8
Count Operating Funds at End of Day, 4-4
Count Operating Funds at Start Of Day, 4-4
Count Operating Funds at the End of Day, 3-66
Count Operating Funds at the Start of Day, 3-67
Count Till at Reconcile, 3-67, 4-8
Credit/Debit Card Types, 3-118
Credit/Debit Cards Accepted, 3-86
Customer ID Sequence Number Length, 3-127
Customer ID Sequence Number Maximum, 3-128
Customer Maximum Matches, 3-10
Customer Survey/Reward, 3-144
Customer Survey/Reward Available, 3-10

Customer Survey/Reward Begin, 3-11
Customer Survey/Reward End, 3-11
Customer Survey/Reward Method, 3-12
Customer Survey/Reward n Transactions, 3-12
Customer Survey/Reward Transaction Amount, 3-13
Customer Types, 6-3
customers
 Oracle Customer, 3-15
 PAT customer information, 3-15
 Point-of-Service Customer parameter group, 3-9
 Prompt for Customer Information, 3-17

D

Days Limit Customer Service Overrides, 6-3
Default Gift Card Item ID, 3-87
Default Hierarchy To Top Level, 5-3, 6-4
Default Instant Credit Discount, 3-29
Default Tax Authority ID, 3-78
Default Tax Group ID, 3-79
Default to Cashier, 3-15
Digits Unmasked Card First, 3-128, 5-8
Digits Unmasked Card Last, 3-129, 5-8
Digits Unmasked MICR First, 3-129, 5-9
Digits Unmasked MICR Last, 3-130, 5-9
Display Overall Response on Return Ticket, 6-4
Driver's License / State ID Swipe Enabled, 3-87

E

e-Check Frank Approval, 3-50
E-Check Functionality, 3-88
e-Check Signature Slip (Bank Copy) Legal Statement, 3-145
Edit Reason Codes, 3-75
editing parameters
 application user interface, 2-1
 Back Office, 2-2
 Central Office, 2-3
 Point-of-Service, 2-2
 Returns Management, 2-4
 database, 2-9
 properties file, 2-9
 XML file, 2-4
 Back Office, 2-7
 Central Office, 2-7
 modifying XML file, 2-8
 parameter file hierarchy, 2-5
 Point-of-Service, 2-6
 Returns Management, 2-8
 tags, 2-4
Employee Login Lockout, 7-22
Employee Login Lockout Status Code, 7-23
Employee Maximum Matches, 3-27
Enable Bill Pay Over and Under Validation, 3-88
Enable Price Adjustment, 3-47
Enable Scan Sheet, 3-130
eReceipt Functionality, 3-51
eReceipt Subject, 3-51

eReceipt Text, 3-52
Exchange Receipt Original Receipt, 3-51
Exchange Receipt Print Control, 3-51, 3-52, 3-145
Exchange Signature Slip Legal Statement, 3-146
Expiration Grace Period, 3-39
External Order Maximum Matches, 3-27
External Order Sig Cap Required, 3-28

F

Fifth Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-89
First Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-89
Float Amount, 3-68
Footer for Gift Receipt, 3-146
Footer for Redeem Transaction, 3-146
Foreign Currency, 3-90
Form of ID Required for Non-retrieved Return, 3-71
Form of ID Required for Retrieved Return, 3-72
Form of ID Required for Return, 3-71
Fourth Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-90
Frank Gift Certificates Issued, 3-53
Frank Instant Credit Application, 3-29
Franking External Order Enabled, 3-52
Franking Tender List, 3-53, 3-54

G

Gift Card Activation Referral Number, 3-118
Gift Card Bin File Lookup, 3-91
Gift Card Compute Expiration Date, 3-91
Gift Card Days to Expiration, 3-92
Gift Cards Accepted, 3-92
Gift Certificates Accepted, 3-93
Group Like Items Together, 3-54

H

Hard Total File Size, 3-131
Header for Gift Receipts, 3-147
House Account Inquiry With Swipe, 3-27
House Account Payment, 3-30
House Account Payment Receipt Print Control, 3-147
house accounts, 3-27, 3-29
House Card Accepted, 3-93
House Card Expiration Date Required, 3-94
House Card Ref. Phone Number, 3-119

I

IDDI Offline Support Required, 3-5
IDDI Timeout Interval, 3-5
Identify Sales Associate Every Transaction, 3-16
IMEI Scanning, 3-131
Instant Credit Enrollment, 3-30
Instant Credit Inquiry, 3-31
Item Conditions, 6-4
Item Maximum Matches, 3-36
Item Search Fields, 3-36
Item Types, 6-5

L

Layaway Delete Receipt Print Control, 3-148
Layaway Duration, 3-40
Layaway Fee, 3-40
Layaway Legal Statement, 3-148
Layaway Payment Receipt Print Control, 3-149
Layaway Pickup Receipt Print Control, 3-149
Layaway Receipt Print Control, 3-150
layaways, 3-39
Least Risky Tender Order, 6-5
Legal Ext Order Sig Cap, 3-28
linking transactions
 Default to Cashier, 3-15
 Oracle Customer, 3-15

M

Mall Certificate Accepted, 3-94
Mall Certificate Sub Tender Accepted, 3-95
Mall Certificate Sub Tender Required, 3-95
Manager Override, 3-119
Manager Override For Security Access, 3-76
Manual Entry ID, 3-43
Manual Entry Requires Password, 3-44
Max Grid Size, 3-132
Maximum Active Exception Days, 6-5
Maximum Amount Cash Change for Gift Certificate, 3-96
Maximum Cash Accepted, 3-96
Maximum Cash Back for Redeem, 3-97
Maximum Cash Change, 3-97
Maximum Cash Change for Store Credit, 3-98
Maximum Cash Refund, 3-98
Maximum Cash Refund Without Receipt, 3-99
Maximum Cashier Exceptions to Display, 6-6
Maximum Cashier Search Results, 6-6
Maximum Check Amount, 3-99
Maximum Customer Exceptions to Display, 6-6
Maximum Customer Search Results, 6-7
Maximum Customer Service Overrides, 6-7
Maximum Damage Discount Amount/Percent, 3-18
Maximum Employee Discount Amount/Percent, 3-19
Maximum Employee Transaction Discount Amount/Percent, 3-19
Maximum Gift Card Issue Amount, 3-100
Maximum Gift Certificate Issue Amount, 3-100
Maximum Gift Certificate Tender Amount, 3-101
Maximum Item Discount Amount/Percent, 3-20
Maximum Item Markdown Amount/Percent, 3-20
Maximum Mall Certificate Tender Amount, 3-101
Maximum Money Order Amount, 3-102
Maximum Number of Discounts Allowed, 3-21
Maximum Over Tender Check Amount, 3-102
Maximum Password Length, 7-23
Maximum Password Length Status Code, 7-24
Maximum Search Date Range, 3-72
Maximum Search Results, 5-3, 6-7
Maximum Sends Allowed, 3-77
Maximum Transaction Discount

- Amount/Percent, 3-21
- Maximum Transaction History Number, 3-13
- Maximum Traveler's Check Amount, 3-103
- Merchant Number, 3-120
- Minimum Age for Enrollment, 3-31
- Minimum Alphabetical Characters, 7-24
- Minimum Alphabetical Characters Status Code, 7-25
- Minimum Check Amount, 3-103
- Minimum Check Auth. Amount, 3-120
- Minimum Down Payment Percent, 3-41
- Minimum Gift Card Issue Amount, 3-103
- Minimum Gift Certificate Issue Amount, 3-104
- Minimum Gift Certificate Tender Amount, 3-104
- Minimum Money Order Amount, 3-105
- Minimum Numeric Characters, 7-25
- Minimum Numeric Characters Status Code, 7-26
- Minimum Password Length, 7-26
- Minimum Password Length Status Code, 7-27
- Minimum Signature Capture for Amex, 3-121
- Minimum Signature Capture for Diners Club, 3-121
- Minimum Signature Capture for Discover, 3-122
- Minimum Signature Capture for JCB, 3-122
- Minimum Signature Capture for Master Card, 3-123
- Minimum Signature Capture for Visa, 3-123
- Minimum Store Credit Issuance Amount, 3-105
- Minimum Traveler's Check Amount, 3-106
- Mobile Point-of-Service parameters
 - Accountability, 3-62
 - Cash Accepted, 3-82
 - Cash Amount for Notification when Over, 3-83
 - Cash Amount for Notification when Under, 3-83
 - Checks Accepted, 3-85
 - Default Gift Card Item ID, 3-87
 - Default Tax Authority ID, 3-78
 - Default Tax Group ID, 3-79
 - Default to Cashier, 3-15
 - Driver's License/State ID Swipe Enabled, 3-87
 - E-Check Functionality, 3-88
 - Enable Reprint Original Receipt, 3-51
 - eReceipt Subject, 3-51
 - eReceipt Text, 3-52
 - Fingerprint Login Options, 3-43
 - Foreign Currency, 3-90
 - Gift Card Bin File Lookup, 3-91
 - Gift Cards Accepted, 3-92
 - Gift Certificates Accepted, 3-93
 - Group Like Items Together, 3-54
 - House Cards Accepted, 3-93
 - Identify Cashier Every Transaction, 3-16
 - Mall Certificate Accepted, 3-94
 - Manual Entry ID, 3-43
 - Manual Entry Requires Password, 3-44
 - Maximum Damage Discount
 - Amount/Percent, 3-18
 - Maximum Employee Discount
 - Amount/Percent, 3-19
 - Maximum Employee Transaction Discount
 - Amount/Percent, 3-19
 - Maximum Item Discount Amount/Percent, 3-20
 - Maximum Item Markdown

- Amount/Percent, 3-20
- Maximum Number of Discounts Allowed, 3-21
- Maximum Transaction Discount
 - Amount/Percent, 3-21
- Minimum Gift Card Issue Amount, 3-103
- Minimum Signature Capture for Amex, 3-121
- Minimum Signature Capture for Diners Club, 3-121
- Minimum Signature Capture for Discover, 3-122
- Minimum Signature Capture for JCB, 3-122
- Minimum Signature Capture for Master Card, 3-123
- Minimum Signature Capture for Visa, 3-123
- Money Order Accepted, 3-106
- Non-Store Coupon Accepted, 3-107
- Open Drawer for Post Void, 3-108
- Open Drawer for Tender, 3-108
- Print Cancelled Transaction Receipt, 3-54
- Print Credit Signature Slips, 3-55
- Print Debit Slip, 3-55
- Print Item Tax, 3-79
- Print Receipts, 3-56
- Prorate Discount Amount, 3-22
- Purchase Orders Accepted, 3-109
- Redeem Transaction Tenders, 3-110
- Signature Bitmap Height, 3-56
- Signature Bitmap Width, 3-57
- Special Order Deposit Percent, 3-111
- Store Country, 3-7
- Store Credits Accepted, 3-113
- Store State/Province, 3-7
- Store's VAT Number, 3-7
- Suspend Reason Required, 3-126
- Tax Rate, 3-80
- Tenders Not Allowed for Over Tender, 3-114
- Time Out Inactive with Transaction, 3-8
- Time Out Inactive without Transaction, 3-8
- Traveler's Checks Accepted, 3-115
- VAT Code Receipt Printing, 3-59
- VAT Receipt Type, 3-59
- Verify Register ID on Reprint Receipt, 3-60
- You Saved Threshold Percent, 3-60
- Money Order Accepted, 3-106

N

- Negative Amt. Due, 3-14
- No Sale Receipt Print Control, 3-150
- Non Editable Groups, 5-4, 6-8
- Non-Store Coupon Accepted, 3-107
- Non-Store Coupon Unknown Trigger
 - Number, 3-107

O

- Offline Check Floor Limit, 3-124
- Offline Credit Floor Limit, 3-124
- Open Drawer for Post Void, 3-108
- Open Drawer for Tender, 3-108
- Open Drawer In Training Mode, 3-6

- Operate With Safe, 3-68, 4-5
- Operating Fund Expected Amount, 3-69, 4-5
- Oracle Customer, 3-14
- Order Maximum Matches, 3-44
- Order Partial Pickup, 3-45
- orders, 3-44
- ORSIM Web Service Request Timeout, 3-132
- ORSIM Web Service URL, 3-133

P

parameters

- application uses, 1-3
- distribution, 1-2
- groups, 1-2
- lists, 1-2
- master sets, 1-3
- overview, 1-2
- See also* editing parameters
- Password Days Valid, 7-27
- Password Days Valid Status Code, 7-28
- Password Expiration Notice, 7-28
- Password Expiration Notice Status Code, 7-29
- Password Grace Period, 7-29
- Password Grace Period Status Code, 7-30
- Password Policy system configurations, 7-22
 - Employee Login Lockout, 7-22
 - Employee Login Lockout Status Code, 7-23
 - Maximum Password Length, 7-23
 - Maximum Password Length Status Code, 7-24
 - Minimum Alphabetical Characters, 7-24
 - Minimum Alphabetical Characters Status Code, 7-25
 - Minimum Numeric Characters, 7-25
 - Minimum Password Length, 7-26
 - Minimum Password Length Status Code, 7-27
 - Password Days Valid, 7-27
 - Password Days Valid Status Code, 7-28
 - Password Expiration Notice, 7-28
 - Password Expiration Notice Status Code, 7-29
 - Password Grace Period, 7-29
 - Password Grace Period Status Code, 7-30
 - Previous Password Match, 7-30
 - Previous Password Match Status Code, 7-31
- passwords
 - Automatic Entry Requires Password, 3-42
 - Manual Entry Requires Password, 3-44
 - Password Policy system configurations, 7-22
 - Temporary Password Length, 3-45, 4-2, 5-5, 6-1
- PAT Customer Information, 3-15
- PAT Footer, 3-151
- Pickup Tenders, 3-69, 4-5
- Planogram Display, 4-1
- Point-of-Service parameters
 - Base group, 3-4
 - Browser URL, 3-4
 - IDDI Offline Support Required, 3-5
 - IDDI Timeout Interval, 3-5
 - Open Drawer In Training Mode, 3-6
 - Store Country, 3-7

- Store State/Province, 3-7
- Store's VAT Number, 3-7
- Time Out Inactive with Transaction, 3-8, 3-134
- Time Out Inactive without Transaction, 3-8
- Customer group, 3-9
 - Allow Pricing Group Edit, 3-9
 - Capture Transaction Tax Status, 3-9
 - Customer Maximum Matches, 3-10
 - Customer Survey/Reward Available, 3-10
 - Customer Survey/Reward Begin, 3-11
 - Customer Survey/Reward End, 3-11
 - Customer Survey/Reward Method, 3-12
 - Customer Survey/Reward n Transactions, 3-12
 - Customer Survey/Reward Transaction Amount, 3-13
 - Maximum Transaction History Number, 3-13
 - Negative Amt. Due, 3-14
 - Oracle Customer, 3-14
 - PAT Customer Information, 3-15
- Daily Operations group, 3-15
 - Default to Cashier, 3-15
 - Identify Sales Associate Every Transaction, 3-16
 - Prompt for Customer Information, 3-17
 - Validate Payroll Pay Out Employee ID, 3-17
- Device Status group, 3-18
 - Status Display List, 3-18
- Discount group, 3-18
 - Maximum Damage Discount Amount/Percent, 3-18
 - Maximum Employee Discount Amount/Percent, 3-19
 - Maximum Employee Transaction Discount Amount/Percent, 3-19
 - Maximum Item Discount Amount/Percent, 3-20
 - Maximum Item Markdown Amount/Percent, 3-20
 - Maximum Number of Discounts Allowed, 3-21
 - Maximum Transaction Discount Amount/Percent, 3-21
 - Prorate Discount Amount, 3-22
- Email group, 3-23
 - Automatic Email Filled Order Footer, 3-23
 - Automatic Email Filled Order Header, 3-23
 - Automatic Email for Cancelled Order Footer, 3-24
 - Automatic Email for Cancelled Order Header, 3-24
 - Automatic Email for Partial Order Footer, 3-25
 - Automatic Email for Partial Order Header, 3-25
 - Automatic Email for Picked Up Order Footer, 3-26
 - Automatic Email for Picked Up Order Header, 3-26
- Employee group, 3-27
 - Employee Maximum Matches, 3-27

- External Order group, 3-27
 - External Order Maximum Matches, 3-27
 - External Order Sig Cap Required, 3-28
 - Legal Ext Order Sig Cap, 3-28
- House Account group, 3-29
 - Default Instant Credit Discount, 3-29
 - Frank Instant Credit Application, 3-29
 - House Account Inquiry With Swipe, 3-27
 - House Account Payment, 3-30
 - Instant Credit Enrollment, 3-30
 - Instant Credit Inquiry, 3-31
 - Minimum Age for Enrollment, 3-31
 - Print Temporary Shopping Pass, 3-32
 - Productivity, 3-32
 - Reference Number Inquiry, 3-33
 - Sales Associate Validation, 3-33
 - Temporary Shopping Pass Enrollment Expiry, 3-34
 - Temporary Shopping Pass Issue Expiry, 3-34
- Item group, 3-35
 - Allow Date of Birth Prompt Skip, 3-35
 - Item Maximum Matches, 3-36
 - Item Search Fields, 3-36
 - Search for Item by Manufacturer, 3-36, 3-37
 - Size Input Field, 3-38
 - Store Maximum Matches, 3-38
- Layaway group, 3-39
 - Deletion Fee, 3-39
 - Expiration Grace Period, 3-39
 - Layaway Duration, 3-39, 3-40
 - Layaway Fee, 3-40
 - Minimum Down Payment Percent, 3-41
- Localization group, 3-41
 - Agencies, 3-41
- Operator ID group, 3-42
 - Automatic Entry ID, 3-42
 - Automatic Entry Requires Password, 3-42
 - Manual Entry ID, 3-43
 - Manual Entry Requires Password, 3-44
- Order group, 3-44
 - Order Maximum Matches, 3-44
 - Order Partial Pickup, 3-45
- Password Policy group, 3-45
 - Temporary Password Length, 3-45
- Price Adjustment group, 3-46
 - Carry AMOUNT Discount Forward from Original Transaction METHOD, 3-46
 - Carry Discount Forward from Original Transaction, 3-46
 - Enable Price Adjustment, 3-47
 - Price Adjustment Time Limit, 3-47
- Printing group, 3-48
 - Auto Print Customer Copy, 3-48
 - Auto Print Gift Receipt for Gift Registry, 3-48
 - Auto Print Gift Receipt for Send, 3-49
 - e-Check Frank Approval, 3-50
 - Enable Reprint Original Receipt, 3-51
 - eReceipt Functionality, 3-51
 - eReceipt Subject, 3-51
 - eReceipt Text, 3-52
- Exchange Receipt Print Control, 3-51, 3-52
- Frank Gift Certificates Issued, 3-53
- Group Like Items Together, 3-54
- Print Cancelled Transaction Receipt, 3-54
- Print Credit Signature Slips, 3-55
- Print Debit Slips, 3-55
- Print e-check Signature Slip, 3-56
- Print Receipts, 3-56
- Signature Bitmap Height, 3-56
- Signature Bitmap Width, 3-57
- Tender Store Bank Account Name, 3-57
- Tender Store Bank Account Number, 3-58, 3-60
- Tenders to Frank on Post Void, 3-58
- VAT Code Receipt Printing, 3-59
- VAT Receipt Type, 3-59
- Verify Register ID on Reprint Receipt, 3-60
- Queue group, 3-61
 - Clear Queue, 3-61
- Reconciliation group, 3-62
 - Accountability, 3-62
 - Blind Close, 3-62
 - Count Cash Loan, 3-63
 - Count Cash Pickup, 3-63
 - Count Check Pickup, 3-64
 - Count Float at Open, 3-65
 - Count Float at Reconcile, 3-66
 - Count Operating Funds at the End of Day, 3-66
 - Count Operating Funds at the Start of Day, 3-67
 - Count Till at Reconcile, 3-67
 - Float Amount, 3-68
 - Operate with Safe, 3-68
 - Operating Fund Expected Amount, 3-69
 - Pickup Tenders, 3-69
 - Tenders To Count At Till Reconcile, 3-70
 - Till Reconcile, 3-71
- Return group, 3-71
 - Form of ID Required for Non-retrieved Return, 3-71
 - Form of ID Required for Return, 3-71
 - Maximum Search Date Range, 3-72
 - Restocking Fee, 3-73
 - Return Maximum Matches, 3-73
 - Use Oracle Retail Returns Management, 3-74
- Security Access group, 3-75
 - Edit Reason Codes, 3-75
 - Manager Override For Security Access, 3-76
- Send group, 3-77
 - Maximum Sends Allowed, 3-77
 - Shipping Calculation, 3-78
- Tax group, 3-78
 - Default Tax Authority ID, 3-78
 - Default Tax Group ID, 3-79
 - Print Item Tax, 3-79
 - Require Certificate Info, 3-80
 - Require Customer Link, 3-80
 - Tax Rate, 3-80
- Tender Authorization group, 3-117

Authorization Conversion, 3-117
 Check Auth. Active, 3-117
 Credit/Debit Card Types, 3-118
 Gift Card Activation Referral Number, 3-118
 House Card Ref. Phone Number, 3-119
 Manager Override, 3-119
 Merchant Number, 3-120
 Minimum Check Auth. Amount, 3-120
 Minimum Signature Capture for Amex, 3-121
 Minimum Signature Capture for Diners Club, 3-121
 Minimum Signature Capture for Discover, 3-122
 Minimum Signature Capture for JCB, 3-122
 Minimum Signature Capture for Master Card, 3-123
 Minimum Signature Capture for Visa, 3-123
 Offline Check Floor Limit, 3-124
 Offline Credit Floor Limit, 3-124
 Systematic Approval Auth. Code, 3-125
 Tender group, 3-81
 Allow Post Void on Debit Transaction, 3-81
 Bill Pay Transaction Tenders, 3-81, 3-82
 Cash Accepted, 3-82, 3-83
 Cash Amount for Notification when Over, 3-83
 Cash Amount for Notification when Under, 3-83
 Cash Rounding Denomination, 3-84
 Cash Rounding Type, 3-84
 Checks Accepted, 3-85
 Compute Store Credit Expiration Date, 3-85
 Corporate Gift Certificates Accepted, 3-86
 Credit/Debit Cards Accepted, 3-86
 Default Gift Card Item ID, 3-87
 Driver's License / State ID Swipe Enabled, 3-87
 E-Check Functionality, 3-88
 Enable Bill Pay Over and Under Validation, 3-88
 Fifth Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-89
 First Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-89
 Foreign Currency, 3-90
 Fourth Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-90
 Gift Card Bin File Lookup, 3-91
 Gift Card Compute Expiration Date, 3-91
 Gift Card Days to Expiration, 3-92
 Gift Cards Accepted, 3-92
 Gift Certificates Accepted, 3-93
 House Card Accepted, 3-93
 House Card Expiration Date Required, 3-94
 Mall Certificate Accepted, 3-94
 Mall Certificate Sub Tender Accepted, 3-95
 Mall Certificate Sub Tender Required, 3-95
 Maximum Amount Cash Change for Gift Certificate, 3-96
 Maximum Cash Accepted, 3-96
 Maximum Cash Back for Redeem, 3-97
 Maximum Cash Change, 3-97
 Maximum Cash Change for Store Credit, 3-98
 Maximum Cash Refund, 3-98
 Maximum Cash Refund Without Receipt, 3-99
 Maximum Check Amount, 3-99
 Maximum Gift Card Issue Amount, 3-100
 Maximum Gift Certificate Issue Amount, 3-100
 Maximum Gift Certificate Tender Amount, 3-101
 Maximum Mall Certificate Tender Amount, 3-101
 Maximum Money Order Amount, 3-102
 Maximum Over Tender Check Amount, 3-102
 Maximum Traveler's Check Amount, 3-103
 Minimum Check Amount, 3-103
 Minimum Gift Card Issue Amount, 3-103
 Minimum Gift Certificate Issue Amount, 3-104
 Minimum Gift Certificate Tender Amount, 3-104
 Minimum Money Order Amount, 3-105
 Minimum Store Credit Issuance Amount, 3-105
 Minimum Traveler's Check Amount, 3-106
 Money Order Accepted, 3-106
 Non-Store Coupon Accepted, 3-107
 Non-Store Coupon Unknown Trigger Number, 3-107
 Open Drawer for Post Void, 3-108
 Open Drawer for Tender, 3-108
 Preprinted Store Credit, 3-109
 Purchase Orders Accepted, 3-109
 Redeem Transaction Tenders, 3-110
 Second Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-110
 Seventh Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-110
 Sixth Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-111
 Special Order Deposit Percent, 3-111
 Store Credit Days to Expiration, 3-112
 Store Credit Refund Only, 3-112
 Store Credits Accepted, 3-113
 Swipe MICR First, 3-113
 Tenders Not Allowed for Over Tender, 3-114
 Third Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-114
 Traveler's Checks Accepted, 3-115
 Validate Driver's License Format, 3-115
 Validate Store Credit, 3-116
 Validate Gift Certificate, 3-116
 Transaction group, 3-125
 Capture Reason Code For No Sale, 3-125
 Send Training Mode Transaction to Journal, 3-126
 Suspend Reason Required, 3-126
 Point-of-Service receipt components, 3-143
 Call Center Number, 3-143
 Customer Survey/Reward, 3-144
 e-Check Signature Slip (Bank Copy) Legal Statement, 3-145
 editing, 2-9
 Exchange Signature Slip Legal Statement, 3-146
 Footer for Gift Receipt, 3-146
 Footer for Redeem Transaction, 3-146
 Header for Gift Receipts, 3-147

- Layaway Legal Statement, 3-148
- overview, 1-3
- PAT Footer, 3-151
- print control
 - Alteration Receipt Print Control, 3-143
 - Cancel Transaction Receipt Print Control, 3-144
 - Exchange Receipt Print Control, 3-145
 - House Account Payment Receipt Print Control, 3-147
 - Layaway Delete Receipt Print Control, 3-148
 - Layaway Payment Receipt Print Control, 3-149
 - Layaway Pickup Receipt Print Control, 3-149
 - Layaway Receipt Print Control, 3-150
 - No Sale Receipt Print Control, 3-150
 - Return Receipt Print Control, 3-152
 - Sale Receipt Print Control, 3-153
 - Special Order Cancel Receipt Print Control, 3-154
 - Special Order Complete Receipt Print Control, 3-154, 3-155
 - Suspended Transaction Receipt Print Control, 3-155
 - Tax Exempt Receipt Print Control, 3-156
 - Till Loan Receipt Print Control, 3-157
 - Till Payin Receipt Print Control, 3-157
 - Till Payout Receipt Print Control, 3-158
 - Till Payroll Payout Receipt Print Control, 3-158
 - Till Pickup Receipt Print Control, 3-159
 - Void Receipt Print Control, 3-160
- Print Name on Credit Signature Slip, 3-151
- Receipt Footer, 3-151
- Receipt Header, 3-152
- Return Signature Slip Legal Statement, 3-152
- Sale Signature Slip Legal Statement, 3-153
- Temp Shopping Pass Enroll Header, 3-156
- Temporary Shopping Pass Barcode Display, 3-157
- Temporary Shopping Pass Footer, 3-156
- Point-of-Service system configurations, 3-126, 3-127, 5-8
 - Customer ID Sequence Number Length, 3-127
 - Customer ID Sequence Number Maximum, 3-128
 - Digits Unmasked Card First, 3-128
 - Digits Unmasked Card Last, 3-129
 - Digits Unmasked MICR First, 3-129
 - Digits Unmasked MICR Last, 3-130
 - Enable Scan Sheet, 3-130
 - Hard Total File Size, 3-131
 - IMEI Scanning, 3-131
 - Max Grid Size, 3-132
 - ORSIM Web Service Request Timeout, 3-132
 - ORSIM Web Service URL, 3-133
 - POS GFCard Tender Entry Required, 3-133
 - POS to SIM Inventory Inquiry, 3-134
 - POS to SIM Inventory Reservation, 3-134
 - POS to SIM Inventory Updates, 3-135
 - POS to SIM Item Basket, 3-135

- Return Price Days, 3-136
- Serialization, 3-136, 3-137
- Signature Capture Enabled, 3-137
- Time Out Inactive with Transaction, 3-137
- Timeouts for payment applications, 3-126
- Transaction ID Barcode Data Format, 3-138
- Transaction ID Sequence Number Length, 3-138
- Transaction ID Sequence Number Maximum, 3-139
- Transaction ID Sequence Number Skip Zero, 3-139
- Transaction ID Store ID Length, 3-140
- Transaction ID Workstation ID Length, 3-141
- Transaction Retrieval Location, 3-142
- Use RM Tenders, 3-74
- POS GFCard Tender Entry Required, 3-133
- POS to SIM Inventory Inquiry, 3-134
- POS to SIM Inventory Reservation, 3-134
- POS to SIM Inventory Updates, 3-135
- POS to SIM Item Basket, 3-135
- Preprinted Store Credit, 3-109
- Previous Password Match, 7-30
- Previous Password Match Status Code, 7-31
- Price Adjustment Time Limit, 3-47
- Print Cancelled Transaction Receipt, 3-54
- Print Credit Signature Slips, 3-55
- Print Debit Slip, 3-55
- Print e-check Signature Slip, 3-56
- Print Item Tax, 3-79
- Print Name on Credit Signature Slip, 3-151
- Print Receipts, 3-56
- Print Temporary Shopping Pass, 3-32
- Productivity, 3-32
- Prompt for Customer Information, 3-17
- Prorate Discount Amount, 3-22
- Purchase Orders Accepted, 3-109

R

- Receipt Footer, 3-151
- Receipt Header, 3-152
- Redeem Transaction Tenders, 3-110
- Reference Number Inquiry, 3-33
- Refund Tender Types, 6-8
- Refund Types, 6-8
- Require Certificate Info, 3-80
- Require Customer Link, 3-80
- Response Codes to Ignore, 6-9
- Restocking Fee, 3-73
- Return Maximum Matches, 3-73
- Return Price Days, 3-136
- Return Reasons, 6-9
- Return Receipt Print Control, 3-152
- Return Signature Slip Legal Statement, 3-152
- Returns Customer Import Duplicate Record Action, 6-9, 6-10
- Returns Management Only, 6-10
- Returns Management parameters
 - Password Policy group, 6-1
 - Temporary Password Length, 6-1

- Returns Management group, 6-2
 - Customer Types, 6-3
 - Days Limit Customer Service Overrides, 6-3
 - Display Overall Response on Return Ticket, 6-4
 - Item Conditions, 6-4
 - Item Types, 6-5
 - Least Risky Tender Order, 6-5
 - Maximum Active Exception Days, 6-5
 - Maximum Cashier Exceptions to Display, 6-6
 - Maximum Cashier Search Results, 6-6
 - Maximum Customer Exceptions to Display, 6-6
 - Maximum Customer Search Results, 6-7
 - Maximum Customer Service Overrides, 6-7
 - Refund Tender Types, 6-8
 - Refund Types, 6-8
 - Response Codes to Ignore, 6-9
 - Return Reasons, 6-9
 - Returns Customer Import Duplicate Record Action, 6-9, 6-10
 - Returns Management Only, 6-10
 - Starting Cumulative Cashier Exception Count, 6-10
 - Starting Cumulative Customer Exception Count, 6-11
 - Validation Amount Tax Factor, 6-11
- Returns Management system configurations, 6-13

S

- Sale Receipt Print Control, 3-153
- Sale Signature Slip Legal Statement, 3-153
- Sales Associate Validation, 3-33
- Search for Item by Manufacturer, 3-36, 3-37, 4-2
- Second Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-110
- Send Training Mode Transaction To Journal, 3-126
- Serialization, 3-136, 3-137
- Seventh Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-110
- Shipping Calculation, 3-78
- Signature Bitmap Height, 3-56
- Signature Bitmap Width, 3-57
- Signature Capture Enabled, 3-137
- Signature Format, 5-4
- Sixth Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-111
- Size Input Field, 3-38
- Special Order Cancel Receipt Print Control, 3-154
- Special Order Complete Receipt Print Control, 3-154, 3-155
- Special Order Deposit Percent, 3-111
- Start of Week, 5-5
- Starting Cumulative Cashier Exception Count, 6-10
- Starting Cumulative Customer Exception Count, 6-11
- Status Display List, 3-18
- Store Country, 3-7
- Store Credit Days to Expiration, 3-112
- Store Credit Refund Only, 3-112
- Store Credits Accepted, 3-113
- Store Maximum Matches, 3-38

- Store State/Province, 3-7
- Store's VAT Number, 3-7
- Suspend Reason Required, 3-126
- Suspended Transaction Receipt Print Control, 3-155
- Swipe MICR First, 3-113
- system configurations
 - editing
 - database, 2-9
 - properties file, 2-9
 - XML file, 2-9
 - overview, 1-3
- Systematic Approval Auth. Code, 3-125

T

- tax
 - Capture Transaction Tax Status, 3-9
 - Tax group, 3-78
- Tax Exempt Receipt Print Control, 3-156
- Tax Rate, 3-80
- Temp Shopping Pass Enroll Header, 3-156
- Temporary Password Length, 3-45, 4-2, 5-5, 6-1
- Temporary Shopping Pass Barcode Display, 3-157
- Temporary Shopping Pass Enrollment Expiry, 3-34
- Temporary Shopping Pass Footer, 3-156
- Temporary Shopping Pass Issue Expiry, 3-34
- Tender Store Bank Account Name, 3-57
- Tender Store Bank Account Number, 3-58, 3-60
- Tenders Not Allowed for Over Tender, 3-114
- Tenders To Count At Till Reconcile, 4-6
- Tenders to Count At Till Reconcile, 3-70
- Tenders to Frank on Post Void, 3-58
- Third Gift Card Reload Amount, 3-114
- Till Loan Receipt Print Control, 3-157
- Till Payin Receipt Print Control, 3-157
- Till Payout Receipt Print Control, 3-158
- Till Payroll Payout Receipt Print Control, 3-158
- Till Pickup Receipt Print Control, 3-159
- Till Reconcile, 3-71
- Time Out Inactive with Transaction, 3-8, 3-134, 3-137
- Time Out Inactive without Transaction, 3-8
- Timeouts for payment applications, 3-126
- training mode
 - Open Drawer in Training Mode, 3-6
 - Send Training Mode Transaction To Journal, 3-126
- Transaction ID Barcode Data Format, 3-138
- Transaction ID Sequence Number Length, 3-138
- Transaction ID Sequence Number Maximum, 3-139
- Transaction ID Sequence Number Skip Zero, 3-139
- Transaction ID Store ID Length, 3-140
- Transaction ID Workstation ID Length, 3-141
- Transaction Retrieval Location, 3-142
- Traveler's Checks Accepted, 3-115

U

- Use Oracle Retail Returns Management, 3-74
- Use RM Tenders, 3-74

V

Validate Driver's License Format, 3-115
Validate Gift Certificate, 3-116
Validate Payroll Pay Out Employee ID, 3-17
Validate Store Credit, 3-116
Validation Amount Tax Factor, 6-11
VAT (value added tax)
 Store's VAT Number, 3-7
 VAT Code Receipt Printing, 3-59
 VAT Receipt Type, 3-59
Verify Register ID on Reprint Receipt, 3-60
Void Receipt Print Control, 3-160